THE REPUBLIC OF KENYA

THE THIRD NATIONAL REPORT TO THE
CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES TO THE
CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY
ON THE IMPLEMENTATION
OF THE CONVENTION

DECEMBER 2005
## A. REPORTING PARTY

| Contracting Party | Republic of Kenya |

## NATIONAL FOCAL POINT

| Full name of the institution | KENYA MISSION TO UNEP |
| Name and title of contact officer | AMB. ANDREW KIPTOON |
| Mailing address | P. O. BOX 41395 NAIROBI |
| Telephone | 254-20-221055 |
| Fax | 254-20-251505 |
| E-mail | kmunep@swiftkenya.com |

## CONTACT OFFICER FOR NATIONAL REPORT (IF DIFFERENT FROM ABOVE)

| Full name of the institution | NATIONAL ENVIRONMENT MANAGEMENT AUTHORITY |
| Name and title of contact officer | Dr. A. MUUSYA MWINZI |
| Mailing address | P.O BOX 678839 00200  
NAIROBI, KENYA |
| Telephone | 254-20-605522 |
| Fax | 254-20-608997 |
| E-mail | dgnema@nema.go.ke |

## SUBMISSION

| Signature of officer responsible for submitting national report | |
| Date of submission | 15/12/2005 |
LIST OF ACRONYMS

ABS   Access and Benefit Sharing
AEWA   Africa Eurasian Waterbed Association
ASARECA Association for Strengthening Agricultural Research in
BD   Biological Diversity
BMU    Beach Management Unit
BOZONET Botany and Zoology Network
CBD   Convention for Biological Diversity
CDA   Coastal Development Authority
CDM   Clean Development Mechanisms
CEPA   Communication, Education and Public Awareness
CHM   Clearing House Mechanism
CIRIDIO Coral Reef Data and Information Organization
CITES Convention in International Trade in Endangered
CMS   Convention on Migratory Species
COMPACT Community Management of Project Areas
        Conservation
COSMAR Coastal and Marine Secretariat (NEPAD)
CSO   Civil Society Organisation
DEC   District Environment Committee
DRSRS Department of Remote Sensing and Resources Survey
EAC   East Africa Community
EAEN   East Africa Environment Network
EAMCF Eastern Arc Mountains and Coastal Forest
        Eastern and Central Africa
EE,I&PP Environmental Education, Information and Public
EIA   Environmental Impact Assessment
ELCI  Environmental Liaison Centre International
EMCA  Environmental Management and Coordination Act
ERS&W Economic Recovery Strategy for Wealth and Employment Creation
ESD   Education for Sustainable Development
FAO   Food and Agriculture Organisation
FD   Forest Department
FORREM Forest and Range Resource Environmental Management
GMO   Genetically Modified Organisms
GoK   Government of Kenya
GR   Genetic Resources
IBA   Important Bird Area
ICAM  Integrated Coastal Area Management
ICPE  International Centre for Insect Physiology and Ecology
ICRAF International Centre for Research in Agro forestry
ICZM  Integrated Coastal Zone Management
IFMP  Implementation of Fisheries Management Project
ILRI  International Livestock Research Institute
IOTC  Indian Ocean Tang Commission
IPR   Intellectual Property Rights
IUCN International Union for Conservation of Natural
KAPP  Kenya Agriculture Productivity Programme
KARI  Kenya Agricultural Research Institute
KEFRI  Kenya Forestry Research Institute
KEFHS  Kenya of Plant Health Inspection Service
KFWG  Kenya Forest Working Group
KMFR  Kenya Marine Fisheries Research Institute
KWS   Kenya Wildlife Service
LVEMP Lake Victoria Environment Management Project
MEAs Multi Environmental Agreements
MOA  Ministry of Agriculture
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAP</td>
<td>National Action Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBI</td>
<td>Nile Basin Initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBSAP</td>
<td>National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCSA</td>
<td>National Capacity Self-assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEAP</td>
<td>National Environment Action Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEMA</td>
<td>National Environment Management Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEPAD</td>
<td>New Partnership for Africa Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGOs</td>
<td>Non-Governmental Organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMK</td>
<td>National Museums of Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEC</td>
<td>Provincial Environment Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFM</td>
<td>Participatory Forest Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPs</td>
<td>Persistent Organic Pollutants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRSP</td>
<td>Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAPs</td>
<td>Species Action Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFLP</td>
<td>Seed For Life Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIDA</td>
<td>Swedish International Development Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRA</td>
<td>Strategy for Revitalization of Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSG</td>
<td>Site Support Groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV</td>
<td>Television</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNCCD</td>
<td>United Nations Conventions to Combat Desertification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNEP</td>
<td>United Nations Environmental Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNFCC</td>
<td>United Nations Framework on Climate Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNOPS</td>
<td>United Nations Office for Project Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WCMA</td>
<td>World Centre for Monitoring Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WED</td>
<td>World Environmental Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIO</td>
<td>Western Indian Ocean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIOMSA</td>
<td>West Indian Ocean Marine Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WWF</td>
<td>World Wildlife Fund</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Information on the preparation of the report

Box I.

Please provide information on the preparation of this report, including information on stakeholders involved and material used as a basis for the report.

The exercise started with the identification of key institutions/organizations in the country undertaking activities relating to implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity. The institutions/organizations were then grouped into clusters dealing with same or related thematic areas of the report. Representatives of these institutions were invited for meeting where they were briefed on the requirements for the preparation of the 3rd National Report.

These representatives constituted the national taskforce for preparation of the report. They included the National Environment Management Authority (NEMA), Kenya Wildlife Services (KWS), Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI), Forest Department (FD), Department of Resource Surveys and Remote Sensing (DRSRS), University of Nairobi (UoN), Kenya Industrial Property Institute (KIPI), Ministry of Agriculture (MOA), Community Livelihood Opportunities Unlimited and Technologies (CLOUT), National Museums of Kenya (NMK), Nature Kenya, Fisheries Dept., Kenya Agricultural Research Institute (KARI), and the National Council for Science and Technology (NCST).

Each institution was provided with a copy of the guidelines and requested to provide information on specific parts of the report closely related to their activities. They were also to consult other stakeholders with whom they work closely and obtain as much information as possible.

The secretariat at NEMA compiled the information received from the institutions and produced a consolidated document. The taskforce then held a two-day drafting retreat where the consolidated document was discussed resulting in the first draft report. The draft was widely circulated to relevant stakeholders for comments.

A national workshop was held on 17th November 2005 to validate and adopt the Third National Report. The participants drawn from government ministries and departments, research institutes, universities local and international non-governmental organizations adopted the report with comments that have been incorporated.

B. PRIORITY SETTING, TARGETS AND OBSTACLES

Box II.

Please provide an overview of the status and trends of various components of biological diversity in your country based on the information and data available.

Kenya is endowed with a rich biodiversity heritage, which has over the years been harnessed for development of its economy and to sustain the social cultural system. This biodiversity is found in the forestry, wildlife resource, aquatic ecosystems/wetlands, dry lands, and agricultural lands and below ground including the seabed. Over the past two decades biodiversity is under increasing pressure to meet the over increasing consumptive demand of rising population. Since Earth Summit conservation and protection of environment including biodiversity has prioritized upon realisation that these resources are increasingly getting degraded and unless concerted effort is taken as a matter of urgency; the basis of human sustenance is at risk of getting eroded.

The precise number of species is not known since no comprehensive inventory has been undertaken. However, using secondary data, the Biodiversity Country Study undertaken in 1992, estimated that there were about 35,000 known species of plants, animals and microorganisms in Kenya. Since then the data has not been updated.

Forests are the backbone to Kenya’s economy through linkage to agriculture and tourism. In addition they support livelihoods through provision of food, medicine, wood for construction, fuel-wood among other products and services such as water catchment areas. Despite their importance forests continue to be decimated, current estimates indicate that indigenous forests have declined from 1,687,390 ha in 1994 to 1.2 million ha and Plantation forests from 165,000 in 1988 to the current 120,000 ha. Most of this loss has occurred through forest excisions and encroachment for agriculture and settlements. For example, between 1932 and 2000, the country lost 223,800 hectares through excisions. Other losses
have occurred through forest fires and overexploitation of preferred forest species.

Kenya has a large diversity of ecological zones and habitats including lowland and montane forests, wooded and open grasslands, semi-arid scrubland, dry woodlands, inland aquatic, coastal and marine ecosystems that support a large diversity of fauna. The presence of this large diversity of wildlife in the country has profound influence on peoples’ socio-economic activities, cultural and spiritual beliefs. Conservation of wildlife is a major concern and receives high priority from the government and other stakeholders.

The government has established an extensive system of wildlife protected areas that occupy about 8% of Kenya’s land area. The protected areas are distributed in all ecosystems and therefore provide an important system of protection of flora and fauna and their habitats. Despite the great efforts being made to conserve and use wildlife resources sustainably the sector is facing a number of challenges. Agricultural expansion, forest destruction, human-wildlife conflicts (resource use conflicts) are major challenges in the country.

Changing land tenure system, subdivision of group ranches and lack of a comprehensive land use policy are a major threat to wildlife conservation.

Poaching as a result of increasing market for bush meat is becoming prevalent in areas neighboring protected areas.

Loss or damage of crops by wildlife within the farming communities is prevalent in those areas where migratory routes and dispersal areas for animals have been encroached by farms and settlements. Elephants are a major source of conflicts due to the destruction of crops. Some incidents of lions predating on livestock have been a source of conflicts among the Maasai communities. Inequitable sharing of benefits accruing from wildlife protected areas communities have contributed to the human wildlife conflicts.

Genetic diversity within and between species comprising agricultural biodiversity in the country is being reduced by pressure arising from efforts to improve productivity through cross breeding and general preference for exotic varieties of both crops and breeds of animals. Agricultural biodiversity also faces threats arising from neglect and under-utilization of indigenous crop and animal species.

There are a total of 467 lake and wetland habitats in Kenya estimated to cover 1,460, 300 ha or 2.5% of total land area. These include 18 large and many small lakes, 6 man-made lakes, in addition to marshes, swamps and the banks of 5 main water shed river systems.

Loss and/or alteration of habitats has adversely impacted on aquatic ecosystems. Reclamation of wetlands, conflicting uses and lack of a holistic action plan are contributing to diminishing wetland ecosystems and loss of biodiversity.

Introduced species such as the Nile perch, Luciana Crayfish, and Water hyacinth in some aquatic ecosystems are causing degradation of the ecosystems. However salvinia molesta has successfully been managed in L. Naivasha while in Lake Victoria water hyacinth marts have been reduced by 80%. Over ten species of fishes have been introduced into Kenya fishery waters with the primary aim of enhancing fishery production in natural ecosystems

Pollution is a major threat to most aquatic ecosystems in Kenya. The most common source of pollution is discharge of raw sewerage from municipalities that lack adequate systems for sewerage treatment and disposal. Other sources of pollution include chemical pollution from increased use of herbicides and pesticides, and nutrient enrichment from increased use of fertilizers. Over-fishing and use of illegal fishing methods are also major threats to fishery resources in many ecosystems in the country.

Degradation of marine environment is largely from land-based activities. In addition Climate Change related impacts, dumping at sea, increased sea traffic and uncoordinated development of coastal areas are also important sources of marine ecosystem degradation.
**Priority Setting**

1. Please indicate, by marking an "X" in the appropriate column below, the level of priority your country accords to the implementation of various articles, provisions and relevant programmes of the work of the Convention.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Article/Provision/Programme of Work</th>
<th>Level of Priority</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Article 5 – Cooperation</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Article 7 - Identification and monitoring</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Article 8 – In-situ conservation</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Article 8(h) - Alien species</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g) Article 9 – Ex-situ conservation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h) Article 10 – Sustainable use of components of biological diversity</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i) Article 11 - Incentive measures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j) Article 12 - Research and training</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k) Article 13 - Public education and awareness</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l) Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m) Article 15 - Access to genetic resources</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n) Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o) Article 17 - Exchange of information</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p) Article 18 – Scientific and technical cooperation</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q) Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r) Article 20 - Financial resources</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s) Article 21 - Financial mechanism</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t) Agricultural biodiversity</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Articles</td>
<td>Challenges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u) Forest biodiversity</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v) Inland water biodiversity</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w) Marine and coastal biodiversity</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x) Dryland and subhumid land biodiversity</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y) Mountain biodiversity</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Challenges and Obstacles to Implementation**

2. Please use the scale indicated below to reflect the level of challenges faced by your country in implementing the provisions of the Articles of the Convention (5, 6, 7, 8, 8h, 8j, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19 and 20)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Challenges</th>
<th>Articles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Lack of political will and support</td>
<td>1 2 1 2 1 1 1 2 3 2 1 2 2 2 1 1 2 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Limited public participation and stakeholder involvement</td>
<td>3 3 2 3 2 2 1 2 3 2 3 3 3 1 2 1 3 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Lack of mainstreaming and integration of biodiversity issues into other sectors</td>
<td>3 3 3 3 2 2 1 3 3 2 2 3 3 3 3 N/A 2 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Lack of precautionary and proactive measures</td>
<td>2 3 1 2 3 1 2 2 2 1 1 3 3 1 1 1 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Inadequate capacity to act, caused by institutional weakness</td>
<td>2 2 1 2 2 1 1 2 3 1 N/A 3 2 1 2 2 1 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Lack of transfer of technology and expertise</td>
<td>2 3 1 1 2 1 1 1 2 1 N/A 3 2 3 2 2 2 N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g) Loss of</td>
<td>1 1 2 3 1 3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 3 2 1 N/A N/A N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traditional knowledge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h) Lack of adequate scientific research capacities to support all the objectives</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i) Lack of accessible knowledge and information</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j) Lack of public education and awareness at all levels</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k) Existing scientific and traditional knowledge not fully utilized</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l) Loss of biodiversity and the corresponding goods and services it provides not properly understood and documented</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m) Lack of financial, human, technical resources</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n) Lack of economic incentive measures</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o) Lack of benefit-sharing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p) Lack of synergies at national and international levels</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q) Lack of horizontal cooperation among stakeholders</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r) Lack of effective partnerships</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s) Lack of engagement of scientific</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>community</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t) Lack of appropriate policies and laws</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u) Poverty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v) Population pressure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w) Unsustainable consumption and production patterns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x) Lack of capacities for local communities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y) Lack of knowledge and practice of ecosystem-based approaches to management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z) Weak law enforcement capacity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aa) Natural disasters and environmental change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bb) Others (please specify)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Conference of the Parties, in decision VII/30, annex II, decided to establish a provisional framework for goals and targets in order to clarify the 2010 global target adopted by decision VI/26, help assess the progress towards the target, and promote coherence among the programmes of work of the Convention. Parties and Governments are invited to develop their own targets with this flexible framework. Please provide relevant information by responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.

### Box III.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Goal 1</strong></th>
<th><strong>Target 1.1</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Promote the conservation of the biological diversity of ecosystems, habitats and biomes.</td>
<td>At least ten percent of each of the world’s ecological regions effectively conserved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, the same as the global target</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide details below.

Kenya has not established national targets for conservation of ecological regions however there is already an existing system of protected areas representing the major ecological regions in the country.

Several National and sectoral legislation allow for inclusion of new areas into the protected area system if the need arises. These include the Environmental Management and coordination Act, the Wildlife Act and the Forest Act.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and subhumid land</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Please provide details below.

Kenya's NBSAP was developed before the global targets were established. The strategy does not have targets but there are plans to include targets when the strategy is revised.

In forestry the government has expressed its commitment to progressively increase forest cover from the current 1.7% to 10% of the country.

Past studies indicate a decline in the status and trends of agricultural biodiversity due to inappropriate land-use activities and other factors including; mono-culture, crop and livestock breeding and drought. The National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan calls for the promotion of development and use of neglected and under-utilized animal and crop species. The Strategy for Revitalizing Agriculture has set the target of 2014 to achieve comprehensive development of agriculture sector at all levels for the benefit of the people of Kenya.

The Dry and subhumid lands are addressed in the new Policy on Arid and Semi-arid areas that takes into consideration the MDGs, PRSP, ERS, conservation and sustainable use of resources in these areas. In addition, the NBSAP has outlined elaborate actions that are being implemented in various projects to ensure sustainable livelihoods. Among these include the need to improve access to water, improved infrastructure and rehabilitation of degraded dryland ecosystems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plans to review NBSAP underway to include the national targets</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The indicators developed under the UNEP-WCMC Biodiversity Indicators for National Use (BINU) initiative will be incorporated in the revised NBSAP.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Challenges include lack of a comprehensive land and land use policy, conflicting policies and legislation, lack of effective participation by all stakeholders, limited incentives and inadequate enabling resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Competing land use practices is also another factor, which poses serious challenge towards fulfilling the target.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VII) Please provide any other relevant information.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Financial support to review the NBSAP of 1999 required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Box IV.**

**Target 1.2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas of particular importance to biodiversity protected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a)</th>
<th>b)</th>
<th>c)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes, the same as the global target</td>
<td>Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Please provide details below.**

Significant forest areas (8%) under protected area system

Different national plans and strategies give different targets geared towards achieving the above targets.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and sub humid land</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a)</th>
<th>b)</th>
<th>c)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan</td>
<td>Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Please provide details below.**

Different action plans, strategies and programmes address areas of particular importance to biodiversity protection. Examples include NBSAP, Strategy to Revitalize Agriculture (SRA), National Development Plan (2002 - 2008).

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

The country is increasing the coverage of protected areas through rehabilitation and restoration of degraded areas, and demarcation of new conservation areas.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Extant unprotected areas for biodiversity conservation and extent of rehabilitated and restored areas.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Challenges include habitat fragmentation, lack of a comprehensive land and land use policy, conflicting policies and legislation, lack of effective participation by all stakeholders, limited incentives and inadequate enabling resources.
VII) Please provide any other relevant information.
The National Capacity Self Assessment (NCSA) process on the implementation of the CBD, UNCCD and the UNFCCC has recommended review of NBSAP to include national targets.

Box V.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 2</th>
<th>Promote the conservation of species diversity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Target 2.1</td>
<td>Restore, maintain, or reduce the decline of populations of species of selected taxonomic groups</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, the same as the global target</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide details below.
The NBSAP calls for strengthening of regulatory measures to ensure protection of endangered species.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and subhumid land</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

Specific programmes target conservation of turtles, mangroves, coral reefs, coelacanth.
There are closed fishing seasons for some fish taxa to avoid species degradation through overexploitation.
There is a decline in the status and trends in agricultural biodiversity and biodiversity of dry land and
sub humid areas. Measures have been put in place to restore maintain or reduce the decline in population of selected species.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
Turtle breeding sites identified and protected;
Fish spawning sites identified and protected.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
There are programs for Monitoring, control and surveillance of fish taxa, coral, limestone and salt mining, cutting of mangroves, Data collection and analysis, Inadequate information for decision-making.
Other challenges include, habitat fragmentation, lack of a comprehensive land use policy, conflicting policies and legislation, lack of effective participation by all stakeholders, limited incentives and inadequate enabling resources.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.
Limited finances to undertake assessment and taxonomic surveys.

Box VI.

Target 2.2 Status of threatened species improved

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

| a) No | X |
| b) Yes, the same as the global target |
| c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established |

Please provide details below.
Specific targets have been addressed sectorally eg KWS. For example concerted efforts are being made to protect and increase turtle population along the Kenyan coast.
There is a 5 year National strategy for the conservation and management of the endangered black rhino population of Kenya. This document highlights five priority areas of focus for contribution by all stakeholders while spearheaded by the Kenya Wildlife Service.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and subhumid land</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and
strategies?

| a) No       |   |
| b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan | X |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes |   |

Please provide details below.

Some work on-going for some species towards contributing to the global targets; turtle conservation programme

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

Programs on-going for specific taxa (two turtle spp.)

Policies in place to protect threatened spp such as the KWS/Presidential decree on the harvesting of Aloe spp; reintroduction of threatened spp to natural habitats and introduction of indigenous/under-utilized agricultural biodiversity into the production system.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Increase in turtle numbers

Increased coral gardens

Re-emergence of endemic fish species especially in Lake Victoria

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Identification of threatened and under-utilized species.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box VII.

Goal 3 | Promote the conservation of genetic diversity

Target 3.1 | Genetic diversity of crops, livestock, and of harvested species of trees, fish and wildlife and other valuable species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

| a) No       |   |
| b) Yes, the same as the global target | X |
| c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established |   |

Please provide details below.

Some sectoral targets are in place.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide details below.

There are no national targets that can be incorporated into the various sectoral programmes The NBSAP was developed before the global targets were established.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Inadequate/incomplete assessments on the status and trends at genetic level.
Intensification of agricultural production; land use practices; human resource capacities.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box VIII.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 4</th>
<th>Promote sustainable use and consumption.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Target 4.1</strong></td>
<td>Biodiversity-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed, and production areas managed consistent with the conservation of biodiversity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, the same as the global target</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide details below.

There are initiatives to introduce Certification of biodiversity produce, e.g. timber, Non-timber forest products. Establishment of Eco-tourism infrastructure as a way of sustainable use of biodiversity.
Regulated fishing in threatened ecosystem for certain species
Establishment of marine reserves, man and biospheres reserves
Identification of Ramsar sites
Identification of world heritage sites
Promotion of cottage industries using products from wetlands;
The following institutions have developed sectoral targets: Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS), National Museums of Kenya (NMK), Forest Department (FD), Kenya Forest Research Institute (KEFRI), Kenya Agricultural Research Institute (KARI), Ministry of Agriculture (MOA), National Environment management Authority (NEMA).

Nature Kenya initiatives in butterfly farming, silkworm rearing, beekeeping and mushroom farming

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and subhumid land</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

| a) No | |
| b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan | |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes | X |

Please provide details below.

Biodiversity-based products derived from sustainably managed projects.

Though national targets are not yet established, existing projects have incorporated the targets such as:

- Lake Victoria Environment Management Programme
- KWS marine protected areas – utilization based on sustainable use
- There is regulated harvesting for the mangroves.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

Increasing use of biodiversity based products.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

- Number of groups established and actively involved in cottage industries using wetland products, fishing cooperatives for credit facilities.
- The number of biodiversity based products on the market and the number of increased stakeholder involvement.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

People prefer cheap plastic bags; lack of awareness; developing markets for wetland products; reclamation of wetlands, competing land-uses.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.
**Box IX.**

### Target 4.2

**Unsustainable consumption, of biological resources, or that impacts upon biodiversity, reduced**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

- a) No **X**
- b) Yes, the same as the global target
- c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established

Please provide details below.

Most biodiversity programmes address the reduction of unsustainable consumption.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and subhumid land</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

- a) No **X**
- b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan
- c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes

Please provide details below.

Specific interventions have been proposed in the NBSAP. The Kenya Wildlife Service, National Museums of Kenya, Kenya Forestry Research Institute, and NBSAP have established targets for some institutional programmes.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

More information needed

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Forest area encroached.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Financial resources, demographic pressure, poverty.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.
### Target 4.3

No species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade

**I) National target:** Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

- a) No
- b) Yes, the same as the global target
- c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established

Please provide details below.

CITES under implementation.

There is a national ban on timber exploitation from indigenous trees in Kenya e.g. Camphor – *Ocotea usambarensis*

**II) National targets for specific programmes of work:** If such national target(s) has(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and subhumid land</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Mt. Kenya is a UNESCO heritage site.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?**

- a) No
- b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan
- c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes

Please provide details below.

Although there are no national targets set, there are programmes addressing global targets
Specific actions are recommended in the NBSAP.
Kenya has set targets through rhino sanctuaries, special programmes on elephants, Aloe and other medicinal and aromatic plants.

**IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.**

Increase in species-specific conservation projects. High institutional awareness.  
Programmes on conservation of turtles, dugongs, whales, mangrove ecosystems.

**V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.**

Population trends

**VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.**

Inadequate financial resources. Monitoring of species populations. Surveillance at national exit
points.
Lack Monitoring capacity.
Policing and Surveillance.
Lack of a clear delineation of the Exclusive Economic Zone.
Lack of national framework for regular review and updating the national policies, plans and strategies.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XI.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 5</th>
<th>Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Target 5.1</td>
<td>Rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, the same as the global target</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide details below.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and subhumid land</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide details below.

Although there are no national targets, activities towards this target are on going; Nile Basin initiative, Strategy to Revitalize Agriculture – integrated wetlands management programme; each drainage system will have a management plan.
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.
Development programmes in target habitats are subjected to EIA processes.
There is increased public awareness and access to information on habitat conservation.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
Increased population of endangered species such as turtles and dugongs indicate trends.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
Lack of national framework for regular review and updating the national policies, plans and strategies.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XII.

Goal 6  Control threats from invasive alien species.

Target 6.1  Pathways for major potential alien invasive species controlled

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

a) No
b) Yes, the same as the global target

Please provide details below.

The Kenya Plant Health Inspectorate Service has a system of controlling and monitoring introduction of invasive alien species. There is control and surveillance at ports of entry.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and subhumid land</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan

c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes

Please provide details below.
Specific interventions are provided in the NBSAP. No national targets but activities being implemented under this target.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target. Some programmes to address the water hyacinth, prosopis are on-going.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target. Difficulties in detection, capacity to monitor, and financial resources to manage invasions.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XIII.

**Target 6.2**  
Management plans in place for major alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

a) No X
b) Yes, the same as the global target

c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established

Please provide details below. There is no comprehensive policy.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and subhumid land</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No X
b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan

c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes

Please provide details below.
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
The is no comprehensive policy

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

---

**Box XIV.**

| Goal 7 | Address challenges to biodiversity from climate change, and pollution. |
| Target 7.1 | Maintain and enhance resilience of the components of biodiversity to adapt to climate change |

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, the same as the global target</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide details below.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and subhumid land</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.
Completed the first national communication on climate change.
Synergies being strengthened between UNFCCC and UNCBD.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
Establishing linkages between climate change and biodiversity is a challenge.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XV.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target 7.2</th>
<th>Reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, the same as the global target</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please provide details below.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme of work</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and subhumid land</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XVI.

**Goal 8**
**Maintain capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services and support livelihoods.**

**Target 8.1**
**Capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services maintained**

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>Yes, the same as the global target</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td>Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide details below.

No national target

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) has(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and subhumid land</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes

Please provide details below.

There are no national targets, but there are programmes to maintain the Capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services. E.g. managing marine protected areas, community based management team established in Lake Naivasha (Riparian owners association), Seasonal fishing procedure to check ecosystem resilience.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

Activities that contribute towards achievement of this target are being undertaken.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Population pressure

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Wetlands policy almost complete. The policy will provide guidance on conservation and sustainable use of wetlands in the country.

Box XVII.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target 8.2</th>
<th>Biological resources that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people maintained</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, the same as the global target</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide details below.

The national priority in Kenya is poverty reduction. There are various sectoral programmes that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people. These include promotion of indigenous food crops and traditional herbal medicine.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and subhumid land</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and
strategies?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide details below.

There are no targets but there is a national strategy on Indigenous Knowledge.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Biological Indicators for National Use (BINU) have been developed for Inland fresh water ecosystems in Kenya.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Development of viable Alternative sources of livelihood for rural communities.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

Box XVIII.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Goal 9</th>
<th>Maintain socio-cultural diversity of indigenous and local communities.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Target 9.1</td>
<td>Protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, the same as the global target</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide details below.

No national target but activities being undertaken to meet the target.

Programmes that encourage innovations and practices; documentation of traditional knowledge innovation and practices are being implemented in different parts of the country.

There are institutions such as Kenya industrial Property Institute, National Museums of Kenya that are mandated to protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices. At the moment policies on Traditional medicine and medicinal plants, and Indigenous Knowledge Folklore, Culture and Music have been drafted and are being discussed before adoption...

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Box XIX.

**Target 9.2**

*Protect the rights of indigenous and local communities over their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, including their rights to benefit sharing*

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, the same as the global target</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide details below.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
d) Dry and subhumid land  X

e) Forest  X

f) Mountain  X

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

a) No  X

b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan

c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.
Kenya Industrial Property Institute provides protection for through utility patents.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.
Increased applications for petty patents (utility models)

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.
Lack of disclosure by traditional knowledge holders.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.
Copyright Act 2001 provides protection for expression of folklore.

Box XX.

Goal 10  Ensure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of genetic resources.

Target 10.1 All transfers of genetic resources are in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity, the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and other applicable agreements

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

a) No  X

b) Yes, the same as the global target

c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established

Please provide details below.
Mechanism for Material Transfer Agreements are in place and are supported by various legislation such as the Environment Management and Coordination Act, sectoral guidelines, regulations and standards.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide details below.

### IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

KIPI is developing an Intellectual Property policy.

MTAs are negotiated directly by collaborative research institutions.

Most universities and research institutions are developing intellectual property Policy documents that will incorporate MTAs.

### V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

Cases of misappropriations.

### VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

Lack of coordination between researchers and traditional knowledge holders.

### VII) Please provide any other relevant information.
### Box XXI.

#### Target 10.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benefits arising from the commercial and other utilization of genetic resources shared with the countries providing such resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, the same as the global target</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please provide details below.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Regulations on access and benefit sharing mechanisms have been drafted are awaiting adoption by the government.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and subhumid land</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

| a) No |
| b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan | X |
| c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes |

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

The revised forest policy and forest bill emphasize equitable sharing of benefits from the use of forest resources.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.
Box XXII.

**Goal 11**
Parties have improved financial, human, scientific, technical and technological capacity to implement the Convention.

**Target 11.1**
New and additional financial resources are transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with Article 20

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide details below.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and subhumid land</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.
**Box XXIII.**

**Target 11.2** Technology is transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with its Article 20, paragraph 4

I) National target: Has a national target been established corresponding to the global target above?

- a) No
- b) Yes, the same as the global target
- c) Yes, one or more specific national targets have been established

Please provide details below.

II) National targets for specific programmes of work: If such national target(s) ha(s)(ve) been established, please indicate here, and give further details in the box(es).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme of work</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Agricultural</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Inland water</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Marine and coastal</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Dry and subhumid land</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Forest</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Mountain</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III) Has the global or national target been incorporated into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

- a) No
- b) Yes, into national biodiversity strategy and action plan
- c) Yes, into sectoral strategies, plans and programmes

Please provide details below.

IV) Please provide information on current status and trends in relation to this target.

V) Please provide information on indicators used in relation to this target.

VI) Please provide information on challenges in implementation of this target.

VII) Please provide any other relevant information.

---

Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC)
The Conference of the Parties, in decision VI/9, annex, adopted the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation. Parties and Governments are invited to develop their own targets with this flexible framework. The Conference of the Parties considered the Strategy as a pilot approach for the use of outcome oriented targets under the Convention. In decision VII/10, the Conference of the Parties decided to integrate the targets into the reporting framework for the Third National Reports. Please provide relevant information by responding to the questions and requests contained in the following tables.

### Box XXIV.

#### Target 1. A widely accessible working list of known plant species, as a step towards a complete world flora.

| I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target? |
|---------------------------------|---|
| a) Yes                           |   |
| b) No                            | X |

Please specify

However, the East African Herbarium (EA) at the National Museums of Kenya has developed a working list of Kenyan species with a national plant species database and the List of East African Plant which are available electronically. The Herbarium is also collaborating with regional partners in the African Plant Checklist Project. These are not yet widely accessible but the African Types Project, which is being implemented locally, will enhance access to electronic images of the Plant type material held at East African Herbarium.

| II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies? |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| a) Yes                                                        |   |
| b) No                                                         | X |

Please specify

This target has been indirectly incorporated in the institutional mandate of the National Museums of Kenya that is responsible for documentation of Kenya’s plant biodiversity.

| III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target) |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Comprehensive national plant lists are available at the East African Herbarium at National Museums of Kenya, These include: List of East African Plants, Species Database and the Type Specimen database. The main challenge is making the lists widely accessible to stakeholders. |

| IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target) |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| National Research institutes and universities actively engaged in achieving this target. |

| V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target) |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| National Research institutes and universities actively engaged in achieving this target. |

| VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Few trained active taxonomists, limited resources for field work, lack of IT resources for networking and internet access. |

| VII) Any other relevant information |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| This target will be addressed within the African Plant Checklist Project and the BOZONET project |
### Box XXV.

**Target 2. A preliminary assessment of the conservation status of all known plant species, at national, regional and international levels.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Please specify**

The NMK has developed a preliminary list of threatened species using distribution data but not using the current IUCN threat categories. A few projects have been undertaken to develop red lists for Succulents, cycads and orchids with comprehensive databases. In addition, the Plants for Life project is carrying out red listing assessments for the species found in drylands.

Various Kenyan taxa have been listed in the IUCN red lists and Threatened Tree species databases. A national red list though is not available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Please specify**

Various national institutions and universities have prioritized conservation assessments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The development of a national red list for plants is one of the proposed activities of the BOZONET project.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There are several initiatives that are aimed at achieving this target. They include: research projects undertaken by NMK Plant Conservation Programme, MSB Seeds for Life Project and the Community Based Conservation of Medicinal Plants Project. GEF has approved the BOZONET project that will assist in building taxonomy capacity in the country.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Progress is ad hoc but it is anticipated that the BOZONET activities will result in achievement of the target by 2010.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Insufficient data as most species will be data deficient if assessed based on current knowledge; limited manpower and financial resources for field studies, some large families still not taxonomically treated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VII) Any other relevant information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Box XXVI.

**Target 3. Development of models with protocols for plant conservation and sustainable use, based on research and practical experience.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies? |   |
| a) Yes |   |
| b) No | X |
| Please specify |   |

Various initiatives have been developed such as through the NMK Darwin Initiative Plant Conservation Training Course that developed plant conservation training manuals. Various other initiatives in place by KEFRI on sustainable use and seed conservation, KWS on CITES, KARI on sustainable use, NMK on conservation, sustainable use, IPGRI on gene banking, KENRIK on IK and others.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This target is being articulated on ad hoc basis by various national institutions based on specific mandates.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The measures are indirect not specific</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This is a cross cutting target.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| VII) Any other relevant information |   |
### Box XXVII.

#### Target 4. At least ten percent of each of the world’s ecological regions effectively conserved.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Please specify**

Forest eco-region is the only one with a target the rest do not have.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Please specify**

However the target is indirectly articulated in the various sectoral programmes linked to the various ecological regions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For forest, 1.7% gazetted closed canopy cover, 8% of country is protected area. The protected area system covers mostly the ASALs, Forest and Mountain ecosystems.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Forest bill has gone through parliament but the policy is still not.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The progress is ad hoc and it is anticipated that this target will be taken into consideration during the implementation of the POW on Protected Areas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Insufficient data, limited financial and manpower resources, national priority in alleviating poverty a challenge in meeting this target.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VII) Any other relevant information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Box XXVIII.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target 5. Protection of fifty percent of the most important areas for plant diversity assured.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There have been initial efforts such as the establishment of the Coastal Forest Conservation Unit, of NMK whose focus is the conservation of the remnant coastal forests in Kenya that are high in plant endemics. Also initiatives on the conservation of sacred forest, Kakamega, Mau, Mt. Kenya Forests are examples.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The proposed forest bill will address some aspects of this target. However, there are major gaps even in the Protected Area system in Kenya regarding this target.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No national inventory of IPA sites exists and so it is difficult to measure progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This target is not directly linked to an institutional mandate hence difficult to implement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VII) Any other relevant information</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box XXIX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Target 6. At least thirty percent of production lands managed consistent with the conservation of plant diversity.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efforts have been made to encourage utilization of indigenous species in the place of exotics in the forestry sector. In the wood carving industry, a certification process has been initiated at the coastal forests. The Kenya Institute of Organic Farming amongst other players have been active in promoting organic agriculture. The African Pollinator Initiative has been promoting awareness of the need to maintain natural habitats in agricultural systems in order to facilitate conservation of pollinators.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No direct measures yet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only initial efforts in certification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII) Any other relevant information</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Box XXX.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Target 7. Sixty percent of the world’s threatened species conserved <em>In-situ.</em></strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efforts have been made to conserve a few selected threatened species <em>in situ</em> such as through the Presidential Ban on the exploitation of Aloe species; the Sound Wood project focusing on wood carving species with alternatives being promoted; and various bans on harvesting selected indigenous woody species and medicinal plants such as <em>Prunus africana.</em> Other threatened species that are conserved <em>in situ</em> are mainly those in protected areas and those in mountain regions and uninhabited places.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Kenya Wildlife Service and Forest Department are working towards achieving this target. It is anticipated that the BOZONET project will provide the framework to adequately articulate the target.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apart from Aloe and wood carving species, there are limited efforts for the conservation of the other taxa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited data and resources. Lack of institutional capacity and legal framework.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VII) Any other relevant information</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Box XXXI.**

**Target 8.** Sixty percent of threatened plant species in accessible *Ex-situ* collections, preferably in the country of origin, and 10 percent of them included in recovery and restoration programmes.

| I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target? |
| a) Yes |  |
| b) No | X |

Please specify

| II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies? |
| a) Yes | X |
| b) No |  |

Please specify

The National Museums of Kenya, KEFRI, KWS, KARI, Forest Dept. and other partners through the Seeds for Life project are actively working on the ex situ conservation of the ASAL species.

| III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target) |
| The seeds for life projects with an emphasis on ASAL species, through the seed banks at KARI, KEFRI and NMK. |
| The Botanic Gardens at NMK, Egerton University and Maseno University have various collections of threatened taxa. |

| IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target) |
| The botanic Gardens at NMK have a special focus on threatened species as well as the genebanks at KEFRI and NMK. However, the number of species targeted is limited. |
| The Seeds for Life project is the main national initiative addressing this target. However, the emphasis is mainly on collection and seed banking. There is limited experience in recovery planning and restoration and hence no initiatives yet. |

| V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target) |
| It is difficult to measure progress, as there is no national target. |

| VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target |
| Limited resources, insufficient information, and limited expertise in recovery planning and restoration. |

| VII) Any other relevant information |
**Box XXXII.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target 9. Seventy percent of the genetic diversity of crops and other major socio-economically valuable plant species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The National Genebank at KARI is mandated to undertake activities related to this task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Most of the germplasm of the crop species is conserved at the National genebank. However, there are major gaps in relation to the other socio-economically important species and their related indigenous and local knowledge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A recent initiative on indigenous food plants of Kenya by NMK and KENRIK have documented the target taxa and related indigenous and local knowledge but the genetic diversity has not been captured. Others include the African Leafy Vegetables Project, African Wild Harvest Project, various projects in NMK, KEFRI, KARI, Universities and NGOs on medicinal plants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There are various initiatives but these are on ad hoc basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least 50% of this target has been achieved overall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High costs of gene banking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII) Any other relevant information</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Box XXXIII.

**Target 10. Management plans in place for at least 100 major alien species that threaten plants, plant communities and associated habitats and ecosystems.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IUCN is in the process of undertaking a rapid identification of problematic invasive alien species in Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda. The results of this exercise will go a long way to support efforts towards achievement of the global target.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The measures have been taken on case by case basis. The Lake Victoria Environment Management Programme has addressed this issue with a strong focus on <em>Eichornia crassipes</em>. There have been initiatives by KWS to address the invasion by <em>Opuntia</em> species in protected areas, various local initiatives with a focus on Agroforestry species that have become invasive in arid lands etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Kenya Plant Health Institute is addressing this target linked with its mandate for the implementation of the IPPC.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limited data, field studies, manpower and resources.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| VII) Any other relevant information                     |
**Box XXXIV.**

**Target 11. No species of wild flora endangered by international trade.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please specify

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please specify

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Some species are protected under CITES. Various reviews of trade in threatened plant species have been undertaken. <em>Prunus africana</em> and <em>Dalbergia melanoxylon</em> have been listed on CITES amongst Aloes and Orchids.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The KWS, have developed a CITES schedule of threatened species and put in place regulatory mechanism for trade in plant species.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Further work needs to be undertaken to address other commodity groups with a view of strengthening propagation or sustainable harvesting protocols to reduce the impact of trade on threatened or overexploited species.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limited experience and lack of guidelines for sustainable harvesting and or propagation. Limited data on threat and trade statistics for the other commodity groups.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VII) Any other relevant information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Box XXXV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Target 12. Thirty percent of plant-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Only initial measures to introduce certification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very minimal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demand exceeds supply especially for medicinal plants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited options for cultivation due to lack of knowledge and experience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lack of institutional framework, policy support, financial resources and manpower.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII) Any other relevant information</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Box XXXVI.

**Target 13. The decline of plant resources, and associated indigenous and local knowledge, innovations and practices that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, halted.**

I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?

| a) Yes | 
| b) No | X |

Please specify

II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?

| a) Yes | 
| b) No | X |

Please specify

There is some activities going on
Strategy on Medicinal & Aromatic Plant Species endorsed by a policy makers forum.

III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

Strategy on Medicinal & Aromatic Plant Species endorsed by a policy makers is yet to be adopted by the government.

IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

VII) Any other relevant information
### Box XXXVII.

**Target 14. The importance of plant diversity and the need for its conservation incorporated into communication, educational and public-awareness programmes.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The KENRIK at NMK as developed a resource centre to document IK.
Various initiatives, projects and Programmes implemented on indigenous food plants, medicinal plants, wood carving species, amongst others.
Strategy on Medicinal & Aromatic Plant Species endorsed at national level.
National policy on traditional medicine and medicinal plants under development.
National policy on culture being revised.

### III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)

NEMA has developed a curriculum on EIA.
Various databases developed by NMK, Universities, NGOs, National research institutes
Network on medicinal Plants in Eastern Africa (Kenya) facilitating formation of Traditional Health Practitioner Associations to document and conserve relevant knowledge and practices and build linkages to KIPI.
Plant Resources for Tropical Africa Database on various commodity groups.
KENRIK databases on food plants, medicinal plants and other economically important species.
(SEPASAL databases in Kenya)
Africa Wild Harvest Project.
Other databases within the local communities and NGO sector.
Ministry of culture working closely with communities to document local and indigenous knowledge and build capacity.

### IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)

New policies under development on traditional medicine and medicinal plants, Culture, IK, access and benefit sharing.

### V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)

At least 30 % data but in various databases, of different formats and content.

### VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target

Financial and human resources, limited coordination in database development, fragmented and scattered databases with no linkages.

### VII) Any other relevant information
### Box XXXVIII.

**Target 15.** The number of trained people working with appropriate facilities in plant conservation increased, according to national needs, to achieve the targets of this Strategy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please specify</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In relevant institutional plans

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Various initiatives such as the Nairobi Botanic Gardens education programme with a strong emphasis on plant conservation and sustainable use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Wildlife Clubs of Kenya and various other NGOs and other local groups are involved in the implementation of this target.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limited initiatives at national level, however the public awareness on role of forests and trees have been greatly enhanced recently by the Nobel Prize Award to a Kenyan Prof. Wangari Maathai.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Difficult to assess in the absence of a national target.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limited resources and lack of policy framework.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| VII) Any other relevant information |
**Box XXXIX.**

**Target 16. Networks for plant conservation activities established or strengthened at national, regional and international levels.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I) Has your country established national target corresponding to the above global target?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please specify

There are many networks in the country as specified in question III below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II) Has your country incorporated the above global or national target into relevant plans, programmes and strategies?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please specify

The NBSAP encourages establishment of such networks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>III) Current status (please indicate current status related to this target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There are many operational networks including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network on Medicinal Plants for Eastern Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Africa Plant Specialist Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenya Society for Ethnobiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nature Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Botanic Gardens Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFORGEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAFRINET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenya Agro forestry Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenya Working Group on Medicinal and Aromatic Plants.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IV) Measures taken to achieve target (please indicate activities, legislative measures and other steps taken with a view to achieve the target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recruitment of new members &amp; Focused projects to sustain the networks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>V) Progress made towards target (please specify indicators used to monitor progress towards the target)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 Networks active and functional.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VI) Constraints to achieving progress towards the target</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limited financial resources to sustain networks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VII) Any other relevant information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


Box XL.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this strategy specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.
The ecosystem approach is a strategy for the integrated management of land, water and living resources that promotes conservation and sustainable use in an equitable way. Application of the ecosystem approach will help to reach a balance of the three objectives of the Convention. At its second meeting, the Conference of the Parties has affirmed that the ecosystem approach is the primary framework for action under the Convention (decision II/8). The Conference of the Parties, at its fifth meeting, endorsed the description of the ecosystem approach and operational guidance and recommended the application of the principles and other guidance on the ecosystem approach. The seventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties agreed that the priority at this time should be facilitating implementation of the ecosystem approach. Please provide relevant information by responding to the following questions.

### 3. \( ? \) Is your country applying the ecosystem approach, taking into account the principles and guidance contained in the annex to decision V/6? (decision V/6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a) No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but application is under consideration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some aspects are being applied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, substantially implemented</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4. \( ? \) Is your country developing practical expressions of the ecosystem approach for national policies and legislation and for implementation activities, with adaptation to local, national, and regional conditions? (decision V/6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a) No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but development is under consideration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, practical expressions have been developed for applying some principles of the ecosystem approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, practical expressions have been developed for applying most principles of the ecosystem approach</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5. Is your country strengthening capacities for the application of the ecosystem approach, and providing technical and financial support for capacity-building to apply the ecosystem approach? (decision V/6)

| a) No | X |
|------|
| b) Yes, within the country |
| c) Yes, including providing support to other Parties |

### 6. \( ? \) Has your country promoted regional cooperation in applying the ecosystem approach across national borders? (decision V/6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a) No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, informal cooperation (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, formal cooperation (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 Please note that all the questions marked with \( ? \) have been previously covered in the second national reports and some thematic reports.
Further comments on regional cooperation in applying the ecosystem approach across national borders.

The now completed GEF/UNDP Cross-Border Biodiversity project and the on-going Amboseli-Monduli drylands project are examples of cooperation between Kenya and Tanzania in the management of ecosystems. Lake Victoria programme Other examples include: the Nile Basin initiative, Mount Elgon Regional Ecosystem Program (Kenya- Uganda).

7. Is your country facilitating the exchange of experiences, capacity building, technology transfer and awareness raising to assist with the implementation of the ecosystem approach? (decisions VI/12 and VII/11)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, some programmes are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on facilitating the exchange of experiences, capacity building, technology transfer and awareness raising to assist with the implementation of the ecosystem approach.

Kenya has undertaken the implementation of the ecosystem approach in areas such as the Mt Kenya Ecosystem.

8. Is your country creating an enabling environment for the implementation of the ecosystem approach, including through development of appropriate institutional frameworks? (decision VII/11)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant policies and programmes are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the creation of an enabling environment for the implementation of the ecosystem approach.

The Environmental Management and Coordination Act covers elements of the ecosystem approach.

C. ARTICLES OF THE CONVENTION

Article 5 – Cooperation

9. Is your country actively cooperating with other Parties in respect of areas beyond national jurisdiction for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, bilateral cooperation (please give details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, multilateral cooperation (please give details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, regional and/or subregional cooperation (please give details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Further comments on cooperation with other Parties in respect of areas beyond national jurisdiction for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

The following initiative address conservation of biodiversity and cooperation with regard to crossborder thematic programmes of work:
LVEMP, Nile basin initiative, NEPAD-COSMAR, Indian Ocean tuna commission, Western Indian Ocean Marine Association (WIOMSA), Eastern Arc mountains and costal Forest, UNEP/UNDP/GEF Amboseli-Monduli dryland project.

10. Is your country working with other Parties to develop regional, subregional or bioregional mechanisms and networks to support implementation of the Convention? (decision VI/27 A)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but consultations are under way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some mechanisms and networks have been established (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, existing mechanisms have been strengthened (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on development of regional, subregional or bioregional mechanisms and networks to support implementation of the Convention.

East African Community Committee on Environment.
BIOEARN – Capacity building and awareness.
Programme on Biosafety Systems.
ASARECA -Regional Agricultural Network.
East African TM-MP Network on Traditional Medicine in Africa.

11. Is your country taking steps to harmonize national policies and programmes, with a view to optimizing policy coherence, synergies and efficiency in the implementation of various multilateral environment agreements (MEAs) and relevant regional initiatives at the national level? (decision VI/20)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but steps are under consideration</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some steps are being taken (please specify below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive steps are being taken (please specify below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the harmonization of policies and programmes at the national level.

The National Capacity Self Assessment exercise identified the synergies among MEAs as a priority issue that needs to be addressed.
Box XLI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this strategy specifically focusing on:
   a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
   b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
   c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
   d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
   e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
   f) constraints encountered in implementation.

- There is greater regional cooperation and increased joint actions in conservation activities.
- Optimization of use of resources.
- Improved management of shared ecosystems.
- There has been considerable contribution towards the achievement of MDGs, The Strategic Plan of the CBD and 2010 target.

**Constraint**
- Presence of conflicting policies.

---

**Article 6 - General measures for conservation and sustainable use**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12. Has your country put in place effective national strategies, plans and programmes to provide a national framework for implementing the three objectives of the Convention? (Goal 3.1 of the Strategic Plan)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant strategies, plans and programmes are under development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some strategies, plans and programmes are in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive strategies, plans and programmes are in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the strategies, plans and programmes for implementing the three objectives of the Convention.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>13. Has your country set measurable targets within its national strategies and action plans? (decisions II/7 and III/9)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, measurable targets are still in early stages of development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) No, but measurable targets are in advanced stages of development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, relevant targets are in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Yes, reports on implementation of relevant targets available (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on targets set within national biodiversity strategies and action plans.

NBSAP will be revised to include indicators and targets.
14. Has your country identified priority actions in its national biodiversity strategy and action plan? (decision VI/27 A)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but priority actions are being identified</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, priority actions identified (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on priority actions identified in the national biodiversity strategy and action plan.

15. Has your country integrated the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity as well as benefit sharing into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies? (decision VI/27 A)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, in some sectors (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, in major sectors (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, in all sectors (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on integration of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and benefit-sharing into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.

The element of benefit sharing is not very strong in national documents and therefore needs to be strengthened.

16. Are migratory species and their habitats addressed by your country’s national biodiversity strategy or action plan (NBSAP)? (decision VI/20)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I) If YES, please briefly describe the extent to which it addresses

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) Conservation, sustainable use and/or restoration of migratory species</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Conservation, sustainable use and/or restoration of migratory species’ habitats, including protected areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Minimizing or eliminating barriers or obstacles to migration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Research and monitoring for migratory species</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) Transboundary movement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II) If NO, please briefly indicate below

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) The extent to which your country addresses migratory species at national level</td>
<td>The county is discouraging interruption (by development) of migratory routes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being a member of CITES, RAMSAR, CMS and AEWA, the government encourages the conservation of migratory birds routes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Biodiversity and Climate Change

17. Has your country implemented projects aimed at mitigating and adapting to climate change that incorporate biodiversity conservation and sustainable use? (decision VII/15)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but some projects or programs are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some projects have been implemented (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the projects aimed at mitigating and adapting to climate change that incorporate biodiversity conservation and sustainable use.

- Cleaner production technologies.
- Implementing CDM projects to increase forest cover.
- On farm forests and afforestation programmes.

18. Has your country facilitated coordination to ensure that climate change mitigation and adaptation projects are in line with commitments made under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification? (decision VII/15)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant mechanisms are under development</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, relevant mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the coordination to ensure that climate change mitigation and adaptation projects are in line with commitments made under the UNFCCC and the UNCCD.

Box XLII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- Outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- Contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- Contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- Progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- Contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- Constraints encountered in implementation.
### Article 7 - Identification and monitoring

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>19. On Article 7(a), does your country have an ongoing programme to identify components of biological diversity at the genetic, species, ecosystem level?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, selected/partial programmes at the genetic, species and/or ecosystem level only (please specify and provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, complete programmes at ecosystem level and selected/partial inventories at the genetic and/or species level (please specify and provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on ongoing programmes to identify components of biodiversity at the genetic, species and ecosystem level.

Several programmes and studies have targeted components of biodiversity at the species and ecosystem levels. Nearly all the major ecosystems in the country have been surveyed for species composition. Not much has been done on Biological diversity at genetic level. Several organizations have on going assessment and monitoring programmes e.g. National Museums, DRSRS, Nature Kenya, KWS, Forest department etc. Manpower and equipment may be a limiting factor to identifying biodiversity components at the genetic level.

Nature Kenya and National Museums are coordinating a national Important Bird Areas monitoring scheme with a two tier approach; (i) Basic monitoring in sixty sites representing 10% of Kenya’s land mass focusing on ecosystems changes. (ii) Detailed monitoring for five of the sixty sites-tracking changes in threatened species and their habitats. The sites composition are; forests 22, wetlands 18, Bush and semi-arid or arid 12, Moist grasslands 6, Others 2.

Nature Kenya and Birdlife International are conducting monitoring work at species and landscape level at some sites within the Eastern Arc Mountains and Coastal Forests Hotspot in Kenya.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>20. On Article 7(b), which components of biological diversity identified in accordance with Annex I of the Convention, have ongoing, systematic monitoring programmes?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) at ecosystem level (please provide percentage based on area covered)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) at species level (please provide number of species per taxonomic group and percentage of total known number of species in each group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) at genetic level (please indicate number and focus of monitoring programmes)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on ongoing monitoring programmes at the genetic, species and ecosystem level.

Several ecosystems: forests, Marine/coastal, terrestrial (Asal biodiversity, mountain,) are under frequent monitoring. but the coverage is comprehensive. At the species level, monitoring is not formalized, but is an outcome of several biodiversity assessments. There is almost no systematic monitoring of genetic variations at species or ecosystem levels.
On Article 7(c), does your country have ongoing, systematic monitoring programmes on any of the following key threats to biodiversity?

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, invasive alien species (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, climate change (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, pollution/eutrophication (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Yes, land use change/land degradation (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Yes, overexploitation or unsustainable use (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on monitoring programmes on key threats to biodiversity.

Regarding invasive alien species, Kenya has identified a few invasive alien species towards the target ten initiative, for monitoring and assessment of distribution. This covers freshwater, terrestrial, marine/coastal and other ecosystems.

Several organizations, notably the Department of Resource Surveys and Remote Sensing (DRSRS) are carrying out land use/cover assessments and change detection in major ecosystems within the country, and basically in areas of land use conflicts, changing settlement patterns, high potential areas and ASAL areas. Few land degradation assessments have been done e.g. Marsabit, Baringo. A desertification assessment for the whole country, sponsored by UNEP, was done in the late 80s. Several products such as a desertification risk assessment were produced, as were several indicators. Monitoring programmes have not quite been done, but plans are underway to do this. Other organizations e.g. UNEP have also done more on land degradation recently e.g. in Baringo, and these probably would show trends and changes.

Several biodiversity assessment studies/programmes have included the issue of resource use, and more often, threats to particular components of biodiversity have been documented. But there is no systematic program on this.

On climate change, the country has several weather stations for monitoring rainfall and evapotranspiration. The geographic distribution of these is however limited and the analysis of such data usually require projections to be made. The weather focal point, MET also has reception facilities for NOAA data, which has been used adequately to study weather patterns. There is however, need to collect more weather related parameters if we are to comprehensively cover weather monitoring.

On Article 7 (d), does your country have a mechanism to maintain and organize data derived from inventories and monitoring programmes and coordinate information collection and management at the national level?

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but some mechanisms or systems are being considered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some mechanisms or systems are being established</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, some mechanisms or systems are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Yes, a relatively complete system is in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the coordination of data and information collection and management.

The coordination of information collection and management is weak, though NEMA is in the process of doing this through the establishment of a clearing House Mechanism (CHM). Most of the concerned institutions do not have a properly organized database in digital format, which can facilitate easy access, updates and database development. A lot of data is embedded in reports. Within the Government structure, the department of resource surveys and remote sensing has well organized data on.
biodiversity covering several themes.

Important Bird Areas National Monitoring scheme collates data every year to publish a status report of the trends and changes to trigger action by conservation managers.

Nature Kenya is managing a database of Globally Threatened animals and plants from sites of high biodiversity importance in the Eastern Arc Mountains and Coastal Forests Hotspot within Kenya.

23. Does your country use indicators for national-level monitoring of biodiversity? (decision III/10)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but identification of potential indicators is under way (please describe)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some indicators identified and in use (please describe and, if available, provide website address, where data are summarized and presented)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, a relatively complete set of indicators identified and in use (please describe and, if available, provide website address, where data are summarized and presented)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the indicators identified and in use.

The identification and monitoring of components of biodiversity has made it easier to conserve biodiversity by ensuring that there is sustainable use. The latter has also improved awareness creation. Monitoring has ensured that major threats to biodiversity are minimized. Thus it can be shared that this article has contributed to the strategic plan, the 2010 target on biodiversity loss and even the millennium development goal of poverty alleviation. This is because sustainable use involves poverty alleviation as well as conservation of biodiversity.

A major constraint in the implementation this article has been the integration of most of the CBD programmes to create synergy.

Some indicators have been used under the IBA monitoring scheme (The State - pressure – response indicators) in the basic monitoring

Kenya participated in the Biodiversity indicators for National Use (BINU) regional project that piloted the indicators for wetlands monitoring.

Box XLIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;

b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;

c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;

d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;

f) constraints encountered in implementation.
### Decisions on Taxonomy

#### 24. Has your country developed a plan to implement the suggested actions as annexed to decision IV/1? (decision IV/1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but a plan is under development</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, a plan is in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, reports on implementation available (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on a plan to implement the suggested actions as annexed to decision IV/1.

No plan has been developed to implement suggestions in annex to decision IV/1. However, there are many activities going on in taxonomy, especially at the East African Herbarium (NMK) and the Universities. Training activities in taxonomy at postgraduate level continue at the Universities, especially the University of Nairobi and Kenyatta University.

The Botanical & Zoological Networks of Eastern Africa (BOZONET) is a GEF/UNDP regional project whose main objective is to link taxonomy to conservation. The project will be included in the GEF workplan on May 1, 2006. A PDF B for the project was approved on March 30, 2005. This project is expected to significantly implement most of the actions in the annex to decision IV/1.

The World Bank is assisting Kenya to prepare a proposal on capacity building in herbal medicine that will utilize taxonomic information in the compilation of inventories of medicinal plants in Kenya.

GEF supported project on below ground biodiversity is applying Taxonomy to identify soil bacteria, fungi, nematodes and other micro-organisms.

#### 25. Is your country investing on a long-term basis in the development of appropriate infrastructure for your national taxonomic collections? (decision IV/1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on investment on a long-term basis in the development of appropriate infrastructure for your national taxonomic collections.

There is long term investment in taxonomy through continued governmental support for herbaria, animal collections and training at National Museums Kenya, Department Resource Surveys and Remote Sensing and public universities. Significant long-term inputs will be provided by the projects mentioned in (9) above.

There are plans to establish National Biological Resource Centre.

#### 26. Does your country provide training programmes in taxonomy and work to increase its capacity of taxonomic research? (decision IV/1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on training programmes in taxonomy and efforts to increase the capacity of taxonomic research.

Several training courses have been offered to both government officers and local communities to build capacity in identifying and monitoring species and habitats.

Important Bird Areas monitoring has enhanced human resources capacity of several institutions and community groups in the country through skills transfer in biodiversity monitoring.

Postgraduate courses are offered regularly at several public universities.
NMK offers short courses on taxonomy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27. ? Has your country taken steps to ensure that institutions responsible for biological diversity inventories and taxonomic activities are financially and administratively stable? (decision IV/1)</td>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28. ? Is your country collaborating with the existing regional, subregional and global initiatives, partnerships and institutions in carrying out the programme of work, including assessing regional taxonomic needs and identifying regional-level priorities? (decision VI/8)</td>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the collaboration your country is carrying out to implement the programme of work for the GTI, including regional needs assessment and priority identification.

Important Bird Areas monitoring scheme aims to facilitate information sharing to provide recommendations that advise management of conservation areas. The scheme has developed a regional monitoring framework in use by ten out of the eighteen African BirdLife partners.

The Botanical and Zoological Networks of Eastern Africa project will carry out a taxonomic needs assessment in the region.

Kenya is also participating in the Global Pollinator initiative that addresses the taxonomy of pollinators.

---

2 The questions marked with * in this section on Taxonomy are similar to some questions contained in the format for a report on the implementation of the programme of work on the Global Taxonomy Initiative. Those countries that have submitted such a report do not need to answer these questions unless they have updated information to provide.
29. *Has your country made an assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities at the national level for the implementation of the Convention? (annex to decision VI/8)*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, basic assessment made (please provide below a list of needs and capacities identified)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, thorough assessment made (please provide below a list of needs and capacities identified)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on national assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities.

An initial assessment was carried out and reported on during the Africa regional workshop on the GTI. Assessment of taxonomic needs and capacities at the national level will be an activity under the Botanical and Zoological Networks of Eastern Africa (BOZONET) project.

30. *Is your country working on regional or global capacity building to support access to, and generation of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties? (annex to decision VI/8)*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, relevant programmes are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on regional or global capacity-building to support access to, and generation of, taxonomic information in collaboration with other Parties.

The Botanical and Zoological Networks of Eastern Africa (BOZONET) project is expected to contribute towards building this range of capacities.

31. *Has your country developed taxonomic support for the implementation of the programmes of work under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8? (annex to decision VI/8)*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, for forest biodiversity (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, for marine and coastal biodiversity (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, for dry and sub-humid lands (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Yes, for inland waters biodiversity (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Yes, for mountain biodiversity (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g) Yes, for protected areas (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h) Yes, for agricultural biodiversity (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i) Yes, for island biodiversity (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the development of taxonomic support for the implementation of the programmes of work under the Convention.
There is significant taxonomic capacity in national institutions (NMK, Universities, FD, KEFRI, KWS, etc) to implement the programmes of work under the Convention. However this capacity has not been specifically coordinated/focused for this purpose.

32. * Has your country developed taxonomic support for the implementation of the cross-cutting issues under the Convention as called upon in decision VI/8?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, for access and benefit-sharing (please provide details below)</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, for Article 8(j) (please provide details below)</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, for the ecosystem approach (please provide details below)</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Yes, for impact assessment, monitoring and indicators (please provide details below)</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Yes, for invasive alien species (please provide details below)</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g) Yes, for others (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the development of taxonomic support for the implementation of the cross-cutting issues under the Convention.

There is sufficient capacity to implement the cross-cutting issues under the Convention. However, this capacity must be coordinated and focused in order to be effective.

---

**Article 8 - In-situ conservation**

[excluding paragraphs (a) to (e), (h) and (j)]

33. ? On Article 8(i), has your country endeavored to provide the conditions needed for compatibility between present uses and the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but potential measures are being identified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures undertaken (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive measures undertaken (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the measures taken to provide the conditions needed for compatibility between present uses and the conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components.

The Government is currently developing a land use policy that will address most of the land use conflicts such as between conservation and other uses. The enactment of EMCA ensures that unsustainable use of resources is contained: penalties are provided for environmental degradation. There is an enhanced campaign by NEMA, other government bodies and NGOs for environmental education, which also encompasses the use of biological resources.

The promotion of indigenous knowledge systems that are compatible with conservation and sustainable use of resources is being promoted as a strategy by the locals to manage their own resources based on what they know already. There is also a concerted effort by the Government towards cost and benefit sharing as a strategy to manage the biological resources e.g. the management of some national parks and game reserves, the management of forests e.g. communities have been allowed to start camping sites, collect firewood, grazing and medicinal products etc.

Establishment of campsites, collection of dead wood for firewood, collection of herbs for medicinal values, controlled grazing and non-timber extracts.
### 34. On Article 8(k), has your country developed or maintained the necessary legislation and/or other regulatory provisions for the protection of threatened species and populations?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a) No</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but legislation is being developed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, legislation or other measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the legislation and/or regulations for the protection of threatened species and populations.

The Government has enacted EMCA, which is supposed to ensure the protection of threatened species and populations. Individual Government organizations tasked with dealing with sectoral aspects of Biodiversity e.g. forest department, KWS, marine organizations, etc.; are specifically monitoring species and populations. Translocations, animal orphanages, arboreta, are used to save species and populations under threat. There have been several presidential decrees to protect several species e.g. Aloes, Nile perch. The lead agencies in species conservation have also put in place some administrative measures to safeguard the species and populations under threat, such as regulation of exploitation, controlled use, fencing. The country is signatory to relevant international and regional agreements aimed as protecting species and populations.

### 35. On Article 8(l), does your country regulate or manage processes and categories of activities identified under Article 7 as having significant adverse effects on biological diversity?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a) No</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant processes and categories of activities being identified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, to a limited extent (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the regulation or management of the processes and categories of activities identified by Article 7 as having significant adverse effects on biodiversity.

The Government regulates unsustainable use/exploitation of species by humankind. For instance the Government is controlling poaching, use of certain plants for woodcarving or medicinal purposes. The Government is also coming up with a land use policy to regulate use of several biomes. But already in place, EMCA provides for an environmental impact assessment of any development or land use activity with possible impact on the environment. This has been used effectively to control human activities that would impact adversely on biodiversity.

The Government through NEMA is coming up with a coastal zone management plan which, in addition to already existing programs (such as establishment of marine parks, control of certain activities that impact on marine biodiversity) will comprehensively manage the coastal zone ecosystems. The Government, through relevant lead agencies constantly monitors various ecosystems for activities that would impact on the biodiversity of these ecosystems. The Department of Resource Surveys and Remote Sensing (DRSRS) monitors land use cover changes in various habitats, habitat changes within various habitats, Livestock/wildlife population trends. Changes in populations of wildlife and livestock, for instance, may be used as indicators of habitat changes in the respective areas.
Box XLIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;

b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;

c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;

d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;

f) constraints encountered in implementation

The in situ conservation activities have ensured sustainable use and conservation of biodiversity including threatened species and populations through the creation of protected areas and reserves. The latter allows minimum human activities while the former prohibits all forms of human activities. The monitoring of activities and threats on habitats and ecosystems has ensured that ecosystems continue to be stable to offer the various eco-functions. Thus the activities initiated under this article are compatible with all the CBD programmes mentioned above.

As in previous sections, synergistic implementation of these CBD programmes has been a challenge due to discordant policies, acts of parliament and other management and implementation strategies.

Programme of Work on Protected Areas (Article 8 (a) to (e))

36. Has your country established suitable time bound and measurable national-level protected areas targets and indicators? (decision VII/28)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>No (please specify reasons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>No, but relevant work is under way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td>Yes, some targets and indicators established (please provide details below) X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d)</td>
<td>Yes, comprehensive targets and indicators established (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on targets and indicators for protected areas.

There is a protected area target for forests (gazetted) whose cover is targeted to 10% of the country’s total area, from the current 2%. This target is not time bound. There is also a generalized focus to increase the coverage of different biomes under protected areas to include spots not currently covered. Not much has been done on indicators of protected areas, but some specific projects have looked at the question of indicators for some ecosystems.

The country has an extensive network of protected areas covering a wide range of ecosystems. These include forests, heritage sites, national parks, game reserves and marine parks and reserves. However no formal targets are in place except that on forests mentioned above.

37. Has your country taken action to establish or expand protected areas in any large or relatively unfragmented natural area or areas under high threat, including securing threatened species? (decision VII/28)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>No, but relevant programmes are under development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td>Yes, limited actions taken (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d)</td>
<td>Yes, significant actions taken (please provide details below) X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Further comments on actions taken to establish or expand protected areas.

The Environment and coordination act (EMCA, 1999) gives NEMA the mandate to identify and give protection to habitats and ecosystems that need protection and are currently unprotected. The act also specifies the criteria to be used in such cases. Threatened animal species have been secured through the establishment of orphanages, while gene banks and arboreta have been established for plants. There are existing sperm banks for artificial insemination of Kenyan domestic animals at the National Veterinary Laboratories (Kabete). Breeding grounds for threatened species such as turtles have been protected.

The Government has also endorsed a number of international instruments (e.g. CITES,) for the protection of threatened species.

38. Has your country taken any action to address the under representation of marine and inland water ecosystems in the existing national or regional systems of protected areas? (decision VII/28)

| a) No                      |  |
| b) Not applicable          |  |
| c) No, but relevant actions are being considered |  |
| d) Yes, limited actions taken (please provide details below) | X |
| e) Yes, significant actions taken (please provide details below) |  |

Further comments on actions taken to address the under representation of marine and inland water ecosystems in the existing national or regional systems of protected areas.

Several marine parks and reserves have been established, but the coverage for inland waters is still wanting. The integrated coastal zone management strategy may result in more marine parks and reserves being established.

39. Has your country identified and implemented practical steps for improving the integration of protected areas into broader land and seascapes, including policy, planning and other measures? (decision VII/28)

| a) No                      |  |
| b) No, but some programmes are under development |  |
| c) Yes, some steps identified and implemented (please provide details below) | X |
| d) Yes, many steps identified and implemented (please provide details below) |  |

Further comments on practical steps for improving integration of protected areas into broader land and seascapes, including policy, planning and other measures.

The Government in its conservation policy is promoting the identification and protection of corridors between different protected areas. This should presumably be included in the land use policy, now under development. At the policy and planning levels, the issue of land use conflicts is being addressed, and most protected areas are now coming up with management plans. All the six Marine Protected areas have their respective management plans. An Integrated coastal zone management plan for the whole coastal area is now under preparation.

Important wetlands like the mangroves, Seagrass beds and meadows, beaches, estuaries, coral reefs and gardens, deltas and fresh water resources are all included in the coastal zone management.
### 40. Is your country applying environmental impact assessment guidelines to projects or plans for evaluating effects on protected areas? (decision VII/28)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant EIA guidelines are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, EIA guidelines are applied to some projects or plans (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, EIA guidelines are applied to all relevant projects or plans (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on application of environmental impact assessment guidelines to projects or plans for evaluating effects on protected areas.

Projects within and around protected areas will be subjected to EIA guidelines subject to the project classification as per EIA procedures i.e. those projects that do not require EIA will be exempted.

### 41. Has your country identified legislative and institutional gaps and barriers that impede effective establishment and management of protected areas? (decision VII/28)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant work is under way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some gaps and barriers identified (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, many gaps and barriers identified (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on identification of legislative and institutional gaps and barriers that impede effective establishment and management of protected areas.

The management of several protected areas is normally under the mandates of more than one institution. For instance, Forests are managed by the Forest department but the wildlife that live in them are managed by Kenya Wildlife service, just like the ministry of water is also concerned about the management of catchment areas, which normally are forests. The various acts of parliament that guide the management of several of the natural resources and services are inherently conflicting and stand-alone.

The lack of a land use plan and the natural attachment of people to land impede establishment and expansion of protected areas. The local people are also demanding a stake in the management and benefit sharing of resources within protected areas, and this is a management challenge. The management of most of our protected areas is also limited by capacity to develop and store relevant data necessary for effective adaptive management of these habitats. Information management is demand driven rather than a coordinated approach. The current policies and legislations are either being reviewed or have already been reviewed to create harmony in management. These gaps have been identified and policies and legislations reviewed.

### 42. Has your country undertaken national protected-area capacity needs assessments and established capacity building programmes? (decision VII/28)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but assessments are under way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, a basic assessment undertaken and some programmes established (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, a thorough assessment undertaken and comprehensive programmes established (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Further comments on protected-area capacity needs assessment and establishment of capacity building programmes.

Assessment is under way under UNEP GEF supported project on Assessment of Capacity building needs for biodiversity conservation.

43. Is your country implementing country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas? (decision VII/28)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant plan is under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, relevant plan is in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, relevant plan is being implemented (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on implementation of country-level sustainable financing plans that support national systems of protected areas.

The Government provides logistical support including personnel, vehicles for the management of, all protected areas. Some protected areas have been given semi-autonomy in management (parastatals), to enable them operate some of the protected areas profitably. These include charging fees from tourists and other users. These parastatals are also allowed to source external funds through proposal development targeting an aspect of management.

Partnership with private sector e.g. Timsales, Raiply and Panpaper mills plant trees in areas allocated to them by the forest department.

44. Is your country implementing appropriate methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance? (decision VII/28)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant methods, standards, criteria and indicators are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, some national methods, standards, criteria and indicators developed and in use and some international methods, standards, criteria and indicators in use (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on methods, standards, criteria and indicators for evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management and governance.

The Government has continuously monitored and assessed habitat changes in most protected areas. This includes Monitoring of forest covers, wildlife populations; land use, livestock assessment among others. The habitat changes would include the status and trends of biodiversity e.g. Inventories of species and populations. Habitat degradation has also been assessed and used as an indicator for proper management. Several indicators have been used to assess the good health of most protected systems. Forest cover change, biological indicators e.g. Flamingoes of Lake Nakuru are some indicators.

Monitoring of forest covers, wildlife populations, land use, stock assessment

Indicators: Wetland indicators for inland water ecosystem have been identified the Bioindicators for National Use UNEP-WCMC Project where Flamingoes were identified as good indicators of alkane lakes ecosystems.

Changes in wildlife population are also used as indicators.
Box XLV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

---

### Article 8(h) - Alien species

**45.** Has your country identified alien species introduced into its territory and established a system for tracking the introduction of alien species?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, some alien species identified but a tracking system not yet established</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some alien species identified and tracking system in place</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, alien species of major concern identified and tracking system in place</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**46.** Has your country assessed the risks posed to ecosystems, habitats or species by the introduction of these alien species?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, but only for some alien species of concern (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, for most alien species (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the assessment of the risks posed to ecosystems, habitats or species by the introduction of these alien species.

Assessments have been done for the water Hyacinth in L. Victoria, *Salvinia molesta* in L. Naivasha and *Prosopis Spp*. In some parts of the country.

**47.** Has your country undertaken measures to prevent the introduction of, control or eradicate, those alien species which threaten ecosystems, habitats or species?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but potential measures are under consideration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the measures to prevent the introduction of, control or eradicate those alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species.

Inspectorate Centers have been established at strategic locations in the country to monitor and
control entry of alien invasive species into the country e.g. at major airports. 
Quarantine rules and regulations are available at ports of entry to ensure all alien biological re-
sources are screened. 
Research Programmes and capacity building in detecting, controlling and managing alien invasive 
species is going on at various levels. 
Several projects have been developed to control invasive alien species using various control meas-
ures. In Lake Victoria, the GEF/World Bank LVEMP Programme is engaged in managing and control-
ing water hyacinth (Echornia crispus), through mechanical and biological control measures. 
Local communities are trained on various aspects of controlling alien invasive species in different 
parts of the country.

48. In dealing with the issue of invasive species, has your country developed, or involved itself in, 
mechanisms for international cooperation, including the exchange of best practices? (decision V/8)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>a) No</th>
<th>b) Yes, bilateral cooperation</th>
<th>c) Yes, regional and/or subregional cooperation</th>
<th>d) Yes, multilateral cooperation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

49. Is your country using the ecosystem approach and precautionary and bio-geographical 
approaches as appropriate in its work on alien invasive species? (decision V/8)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>a) No</th>
<th>b) Yes (please provide details below)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the use of the ecosystem approach and precautionary and bio-geographical 
approaches in work on alien invasive species.

50. Has your country identified national needs and priorities for the implementation of the Guiding 
Principles? (decision VI/23)

|   | a) No | b) No, but needs and priorities are being identified | c) Yes, national needs and priorities have been identified (please provide 
below a list of needs and priorities identified) |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the identification of national needs and priorities for the implementation of the 
Guiding Principles.

51. Has your country created mechanisms to coordinate national programmes for applying the 
Guiding Principles? (decision VI/23)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>a) No</th>
<th>b) No, but mechanisms are under development</th>
<th>c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the mechanisms created to coordinate national programmes for implementing
52. Has your country reviewed relevant policies, legislation and institutions in the light of the Guiding Principles, and adjusted or developed policies, legislation and institutions? (decision VI/23)

- a) No
- b) No, but review under way
- c) Yes, review completed and adjustment proposed (please provide details below)
- d) Yes, adjustment and development ongoing
- e) Yes, some adjustments and development completed (please provide details below)

Further information on the review, adjustment or development of policies, legislation and institutions in light of the Guiding Principles.

53. Is your country enhancing cooperation between various sectors in order to improve prevention, early detection, eradication and/or control of invasive alien species? (decision VI/23)

- a) No
- b) No, but potential coordination mechanisms are under consideration
- c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)

Further comments on cooperation between various sectors.

54. Is your country collaborating with trading partners and neighboring countries to address threats of invasive alien species to biodiversity in ecosystems that cross international boundaries? (decision VI/23)

- a) No
- b) Yes, relevant collaborative programmes are under development
- c) Yes, relevant programmes are in place (please specify below the measures taken for this purpose)

Further comments on collaboration with trading partners and neighboring countries.

The East African Countries of Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania share Lake Victoria, which has been invaded by Water hyacinth and Nile perch. These countries have implemented several collaborative initiatives to manage and control the problem. Some of these initiatives include:

- Developing joint policies, legislation and institutional frameworks to address shared ecosystems and the invasive species;
- Mobilizing resources to control and eradicate water hyacinth through joint programmes;
- Undertaking education and awareness among the local communities on factors leading to invasive species and how to control them;
- Involving the local communities in the management and conservation of the lake; and
- Undertaking joint research and technological development to control invasive species.

Acceding to international conventions and protocols that relate to invasive species, including being
party to the CBD, Ramsar Convention, UN Framework Convention on Combat to Desertification, UNFCCC, the UNESCO Man and the Biosphere Programme (MAB) and CITES.

**55.** Is your country developing capacity to use risk assessment to address threats of invasive alien species to biodiversity and incorporate such methodologies in environmental impact assessment (EIA) and strategic environmental assessment (SEA)? (decision VI/23)

| a) No |  |
| b) No, but programmes for this purpose are under development |  |
| c) Yes, some activities for developing capacity in this field are being undertaken (please provide details below) | X |
| d) Yes, comprehensive activities are being undertaken (please provide details below) |  |

Further information on capacity development to address threats of invasive alien species.

Some research and training initiatives are ongoing on wetland restoration in Kenya both by government institutions and international NGOs such as IUCN and WWF.

Research and studies have been going on to determine the impacts of alien species on wetlands and other ecosystems. The risks and effects of the alien invasive species comprise components of the research programmes.

Kenya Wildlife Training Institute (KWSTI), National Universities and other institutions of higher learning have training curriculum focusing on wetland rehabilitation i.e. KWSTI has a complete course on the principles of wetland rehabilitation that covers restoring wetland values and functions and aspects of habitat compensation. This course is at diploma level.

Wetlands restoration is also being implemented by the agriculture sector when decommissioning irrigation projects and other farming programmes.

**56.** Has your country developed financial measures and other policies and tools to promote activities to reduce the threats of invasive species? (decision VI/23)

| a) No | X |
| b) No, but relevant measures and policies are under development |  |
| c) Yes, some measures, policies and tools are in place (please provide details below) |  |
| d) Yes, comprehensive measures and tools are in place (please provide details below) |  |

Further comments on the development of financial measures and other policies and tools for the promotion of activities to reduce the threats of invasive species.
Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;

b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;

c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;

d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;

f) constraints encountered in implementation.

**Article 8(j) - Traditional knowledge and related provisions GURTS**

57. Has your country created and developed capacity-building programmes to involve and enable smallholder farmers, indigenous and local communities, and other relevant stakeholders to effectively participate in decision-making processes related to genetic use restriction technologies?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but some programmes are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on capacity-building programmes to involve and enable smallholder farmers, indigenous and local communities and other relevant stakeholders to effectively participate in decision-making processes related to GURTs.

**Status and Trends**

58. Has your country supported indigenous and local communities in undertaking field studies to determine the status, trends and threats related to the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities? (decision VII/16)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but support to relevant studies is being considered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes (please provide information on the studies undertaken)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the studies undertaken to determine the status, trends and threats related to the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities, and priority actions identified.
### Akwé:Kon Guidelines

**59.** Has your country initiated a legal and institutional review of matters related to cultural, environmental and social impact assessment, with a view to incorporating the Akwé:Kon Guidelines into national legislation, policies, and procedures?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but review is under way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, a review undertaken (please provide details on the review)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the review.

### Capacity Building and Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities

**60.** Has your country used the Akwé:Kon Guidelines in any project proposed to take place on sacred sites and/or land and waters traditionally occupied by indigenous and local communities? (decision VII/16)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but a review of the Akwé:Kon guidelines is under way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, to some extent (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the projects where the Akwé:Kon Guidelines are applied.

### 61. Has your country undertaken any measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of indigenous and local communities to be effectively involved in decision-making related to the use of their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/16)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but some programmes being developed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the measures to enhance and strengthen the capacity of indigenous and local communities.

A network on Medicinal Plants and Traditional Medicine has been involved in undertaking an assessment of capacity building needs through the formation of associations on traditional medicine practitioners.

In the coastal areas of the country a project on Forest /Rangeland Rehabilitation and Environmental Management Strengthening funded by the USAID has undertaken Ethnobotany studies through consultations with Traditional Medicine Practitioners around Arabuko Sokoke forest. About 69 plant species were described for Medicine, food and cosmetic values. A market survey was conducted in the coastal towns of Malindi, Kilifi and Mombasa to establish the market chain and value. The survey revealed that unless herbalists add value to their products most of the benefits go to middlemen.

The project has thus initiated a capacity building program to help the herbalists to add value to their products. They are being trained to keep records of their patients in a format that cannot be exploited by unauthorized persons.

A workshop has been held to expose them to the market with a view to expand their market share and test their marketing skills. Future activities include business planning and value addition.
Another project has also initiated a similar program in Kwale district. The Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI) in collaboration with the Forest Department, PACT and the National Museums of Kenya have initiated an exploration of nature based enterprises with a view to promote livelihoods through business. The World Bank recently (August 2005) conducted a problem analysis workshop with national, provincial & district representatives of traditional herbalists through the NCAACR. It is expected that support for specific capacity building activities may soon be available through the Bank. Nature Kenya has build capacities of site support groups in Kakamega, Arabuko Sokoke, Kikuyu escarpment South Nandi

62. Has your country developed appropriate mechanisms, guidelines, legislation or other initiatives to foster and promote the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in decision making, policy planning and development and implementation of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity at international, regional, subregional, national and local levels? (decision V/16)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some mechanisms, guidelines and legislation are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the mechanisms, guidelines and legislation developed.

NEMA and other stakeholders, with support from the IDRC, have developed a draft Strategy and Action Plan Towards Mainstreaming Indigenous Knowledge in Kenya. KWG-MAPS in 2003 produced a Strategy for the Sustainable Utilization of Medicinal & Aromatic Plants with the participation of herbal practitioners. In addition,

- In Kenya, local communities have been involved in developing management plans for some degraded ecosystems such as Lakes Nakuru, Naivasha, Bogoria, Olbollosat, Saiwa swamp, Fourteen falls and the marine protected areas and other coastal sites.
- Local communities are also involved in the management of catchment areas including forests and the general landscape that are critical for wetlands.
- Participation of local communities is given very highly regarded in all aspects of wetlands conservation and wise use, through provision of policy, legislative and institutional arrangements.
- Local communities were also represented in the recent wetland policy document that will soon be enacted into law.
- Local communities have been involved in designing Ramsar sites at Lake Naivasha, Bogoria and Baringo; And man and biosphere reserves (MAB) e.g. Malindi Watamu MAB.

Local communities are also involved in developing integrated management plans for wetlands. The plans provide a framework for decision making and prioritization of activities. Six Marine protected areas and seven terrestrial wetlands plans have been developed in that regard. Examples of wetlands being managed by local communities include Naivasha, Bogoria, Baringo, Victoria, Nyando, Yala swamp, Kamnarok, Solai and Tana delta. The wetlands make invaluable contribution to socio-economic development of the communities.
63. Has your country developed mechanisms for promoting the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities with specific provisions for the full, active and effective participation of women in all elements of the programme of work? (decision V/16, annex)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant mechanisms are being developed</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the mechanisms for promoting the full and effective participation of women of indigenous and local communities in all elements of the programme of work.

The programme of work has not been formally initiated, but effective participation of women in all aspects of national life is now an accepted paradigm in the country. For example in traditional herbal medicine practice associations, women participate side by side with men.

Support to implementation

64. Has your country established national, subregional and/or regional indigenous and local community biodiversity advisory committees?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant work is under way</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

65. Has your country assisted indigenous and local community organizations to hold regional meetings to discuss the outcomes of the decisions of the Conference of the Parties and to prepare for meetings under the Convention?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please provide details about the outcome of meetings)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the outcome of regional meetings.

There are no financial resources to undertake such activities.

66. Has your country supported, financially and otherwise, indigenous and local communities in formulating their own community development and biodiversity conservation plans that will enable such communities to adopt a culturally appropriate strategic, integrated and phased approach to their development needs in line with community goals and objectives?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, to some extent (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the support provided.

The Department of Culture and the NMK have substantially assisted indigenous and local communities in terms of organization and coordination of their cultural activities.
**Box XLVII.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Kenyan indigenous and local communities are now more organized, and their contribution to national development is more visible. This is an achievement towards the objectives of the NBSAP. By sustainably utilizing local resources to improve their livelihoods, local communities in Kenya have contributed to the achievement of MDG-1.

The main constraint to implementation of this article has been lack of financial resources.

---

**Article 9 - *Ex-situ conservation***

67. On Article 9(a) and (b), has your country adopted measures for the *ex-situ* conservation of components of biological diversity native to your country and originating outside your country?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>No, but potential measures are under review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td>Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d)</td>
<td>Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the measures adopted for the *ex-situ* conservation of components of biodiversity native to your country and originating outside your country.

Several institutions (e.g. KARI, IPGRI) have gene banks and capacity for tissue culture techniques for the propagation of biodiversity material. Several animal orphanages are found in the country. Equally we have plants conserved in arboreta and botanical gardens, but these are not so many. The country has also developed a monitoring mechanism for the identification of threatened and rare species, which may qualify, for *ex-situ* conservation.

68. On Article 9(c), has your country adopted measures for the reintroduction of threatened species into their natural habitats under appropriate conditions?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>No, but potential measures are under review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td>Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d)</td>
<td>Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the measures for the reintroduction of threatened species into their natural habitats under appropriate conditions.
69. On Article 9(d), has your country taken measures to regulate and manage the collection of biological resources from natural habitats for ex-situ conservation purposes so as not to threaten ecosystems and in-situ populations of species?

| Option                | Details                                                                 
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but potential measures are under review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the measures to regulate and manage the collection of biological resources from natural habitats for ex-situ conservation purposes so as not to threaten ecosystems and in-situ populations of species.

---

**Box XLVIII.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

An outcome of ex-situ conservation is a better conservation of biodiversity and maintenance of certain populations and species, which may face threats in situ. This serves the goals of NBSAP and the strategic goal of the conventions.

---

**Article 10 - Sustainable use of components of biological diversity**

70. On Article 10(a), has your country integrated consideration of the conservation and sustainable use of biological resources into national decision-making?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but steps are being taken</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, in some relevant sectors (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, in most relevant sectors (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on integrating consideration of conservation and sustainable use of biological resources into national decision-making.

There are several initiatives for the promotion of sustainable use of and conservation of biological diversity including draft regulations on conservation, access and benefit sharing that have incorporated aspects of sustainable use.

Promotion of eco-tourism in many parts of the country.
71. **On Article 10(b), has your country adopted measures relating to the use of biological resources that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but potential measures are under review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the measures adopted relating to the use of biological resources that avoid or minimize adverse impacts on biological diversity.

Programmes and projects developed on conservation of biodiversity in major ecosystems such as conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in Kakamega forest, Arabuko Sokoke, and fisheries resources in L. Naivasha.

72. **On Article 10(c), has your country put in place measures that protect and encourage customary use of biological resources that is compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but potential measures are under review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the measures that protect and encourage customary use of biological resources that is compatible with conservation or sustainable use requirements.

Actions have been taken to promote the appreciation and revitalization of cultural values related to wetlands and water through CEPA programmes and scientific and technical publications. There is an initiative going on to develop a policy on training of herbalists. The recognition and protection of cultural forests (e.g., Kaya forests).

73. **On Article 10(d), has your country put in place measures that help local populations develop and implement remedial action in degraded areas where biological diversity has been reduced?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but potential measures are under review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the measures that help local populations develop and implement remedial action in degraded areas where biodiversity has been reduced.

The Environmental Management and coordination act and the forest bill have provisions for the rehabilitation of degraded areas.
74. **Has your country identified indicators and incentive measures for sectors relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24)**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>No, but assessment of potential indicators and incentive measures is under way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td>Yes, indicators and incentive measures identified (please describe below) X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the identification of indicators and incentive measures for sectors relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

Biodiversity Indicators for National Use (BINU) project has developed indicators for wetlands.

75. **Has your country implemented sustainable use practices, programmes and policies for the sustainable use of biological diversity, especially in pursuit of poverty alleviation? (decision V/24)**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>No, but potential practices, programmes and policies are under review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td>Yes, some policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below) X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d)</td>
<td>Yes, comprehensive policies and programmes are in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on sustainable use programmes and policies.

Butterfly farming being promoted in several ecosystems in the country.
There are also programmes on community conservation.
Closed seasons in fisheries
Ecotourism programmes.

76. **Has your country developed or explored mechanisms to involve the private sector in initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision V/24)**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>No, but mechanisms are under development X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td>Yes, mechanisms are in place (please describe below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the development of mechanisms to involve the private sector in initiatives on the sustainable use of biodiversity.

Several private companies are already involved in processing and selling of biodiversity derived products.
77. Has your country initiated a process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (decision VII/12)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but the principles and guidelines are under review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, a process is being planned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, a process has been initiated (please provide detailed information)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the process to apply the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity.

78. Has your country taken any initiative or action to develop and transfer technologies and provide financial resources to assist in the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity? (decision VII/12)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant programmes are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some technologies developed and transferred and limited financial resources provided (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, many technologies developed and transferred and significant financial resources provided (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the development and transfer of technologies and provision of financial resources to assist in the application of the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for the Sustainable Use of Biodiversity.

**Biodiversity and Tourism**

79. Has your country established mechanisms to assess, monitor and measure the impact of tourism on biodiversity?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but mechanisms are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please specify below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, existing mechanisms are under review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the establishment of mechanisms to assess, monitor and measure the impact of tourism on biodiversity.

Kenya Wildlife Service has a policy to regulate the number of visitors and routes to minimize their negative impacts on wildlife protected areas.
### 80. Has your country provided educational and training programmes to the tourism operators so as to increase their awareness of the impacts of tourism on biodiversity and upgrade the technical capacity at the local level to minimize the impacts? (decision V/25)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but programmes are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, programmes are in place (please describe below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Further comments on educational and training programmes provided to tourism operators.**

Tour guides in the country have been trained sensitized on environmental regulations wherever they are inside the parks and reserves or any other attraction sites in the country. Also some of the local conservation groups have been trained on tour guiding and ecotourism by Ecotourism society of Kenya. The Tropical Biology Association in conjunction with National Museums of Kenya and Nature Kenya offers a certificate course on Fundamentals of Ornithology for tour operators annually. Kenya Utalii College offers tour guide courses that incorporate tourism and the environment.

### 81. Does your country provide indigenous and local communities with capacity-building and financial resources to support their participation in tourism policy-making, development planning, product development and management? (decision VII/14)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant programmes are being considered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Further comments in the capacity-building and financial resources provided to indigenous and local communities to support their participation in tourism policy-making, development planning, product development and management.**

Local communities involved in tourism business are major stakeholders when it comes to policy formulation in tourism industry. Local communities have participated in local and international exhibitions where they have had the chance to market their tourism products e.g. Maasai communities.

### 82. Has your country integrated the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development in the development or review of national strategies and plans for tourism development, national biodiversity strategies and actions plans, and other related sectoral strategies? (decision VII/14)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No, but the guidelines are under review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but a plan is under consideration to integrate some principles of the guidelines into relevant strategies</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, a few principles of the guidelines are integrated into some sectoral plans and NBSAPs (please specify which principle and sector)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, many principles of the guidelines are integrated into some sectoral plans and NBSAPs (please specify which principle and sector)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Further information on the sectors where the principles of the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development are integrated.**

The principles will be incorporated in the Revised NBSAP.
Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Local communities that have established Income Generating Activities have realised reduction on environmental destruction and improvement in livelihoods.

Kenya is encouraging sustainable tourism rather than mass tourism.
The National Tourism Development Master Plan of 1995 sets out a development strategy up to the year 2010. The principal goals in the plan are stated as; to secure the sustainable use of tourism resources; to optimize the sector’s contribution to the national economy & rural development and to ensure the maximization of tourist satisfaction.
The country supports local communities conservation groups to establish Income Generating Activities to improve their livelihoods.
Marketing Kenya as one of the best tourist destination in the world targeting 1 million tourists annually. Financial resources are needed to promote sustainable tourism and support local communities to conserve Biodiversity.
Tourism policies need to be reviewed.

**Article 11 - Incentive measures**

83. Has your country established programmes to identify and adopt economically and socially sound measures that act as incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of components of biological diversity?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant programmes are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some programmes are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the programmes to identify and adopt incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

Programmes that have attempted to identify and adopt economically and socially sound incentive measures are found and implemented by Forest Department, Kenya Wildlife Service and in the management of wetlands in the country.

Incentive measures are designed through empowerment of stakeholders and incorporating factors such as transparency, participation, inclusion and ownership of biodiversity resources.

In the selecting and designing appropriate incentive measures and taking into consideration the complexity of design methodologies, political, social, cultural and economic parameters are also being examined.
### 84. Has your country developed the mechanisms or approaches to ensure adequate incorporation of both market and non-market values of biological diversity into relevant plans, policies and programmes and other relevant areas? (decisions III/18 and IV/10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant mechanisms are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, review of impact of mechanisms available (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the mechanism or approaches to incorporate market and non-market values of biodiversity into relevant plans, policies and programmes.

Although the mechanisms are new and continuously being developed, their focus is on:
- Approaches which integrate social impacts of development and environmental economic valuation
- Market mechanisms (supply and demand of biodiversity resources), the cultural issues in expressing preferences and other economic parameters.
- Surveys and analysis of the various procedures that exist for capturing non-market values so that they accrue as real benefits e.g. private sector flows, investments in biodiversity, tradable permits and carbon offsets.
- Domesticating and fully operationalisation of not too old pieces of legislation e.g. Environmental Management and Coordination Act (1999)
- The application of the polluter-pays-principle and the charging for the use of environmental goods and services and particularly those considered as free goods which include some elements and components of biodiversity.

### 85. Has your country developed training and capacity-building programmes to implement incentive measures and promote private-sector initiatives? (decision III/18)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant programmes are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some programmes are in place</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, many programmes are in place</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 86. Does your country take into consideration the proposals for the design and implementation of incentive measures as contained in Annex I to decision VI/15 when designing and implementing incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity? (decision VI/15)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Further information on the proposals considered when designing and implementing the incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.**

The country’s approach is through considering the underlying causes of biodiversity loss, among them the following:
- Market failures, including unsustainable patterns of production and consumption.
- Information failures.
- Awareness failures at all levels.
- Policy failures e.g. subsidization of activities which exert pressure on biodiversity.
- Open access, tragedy of the commons and dissipation of natural resource rents.
- Lack of training and capacity building schemes for biodiversity conservation including valuation techniques, synergies and linkages with the selection, design, and implementation of appropriate Economic Instruments (EIs) and command and control (CAC) regulations.

### 87. Has your country made any progress in removing or mitigating policies or practices that generate perverse incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity? (decision VII/18)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but identification of such policies and practices is under way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, relevant policies and practices identified but not entirely removed or mitigated (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, relevant policies and practices identified and removed or mitigated (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Further information on perverse incentives identified and/or removed or mitigated.**

- Land policy formulation (government intervention) focusing on some aspects of forest land encroachment which has led to the destruction of some forests and accompanying forest biodiversity.
- Conservation compliance and particularly in inadequate support to the agricultural sector and thereby interfering with agricultural biodiversity.
- Proposals have been formulated through the formulated land policy on tax systems on land conversions. Such tax systems are to be based on the value of land’s highest or most profitable use, penalize non-developed and agricultural areas.
- Perverse incentives also have adverse effects on biodiversity that is found in aquatic and many water systems. This is as a result of economic theory failures and environmental sustainability that requires that water users face the full social costs of their activities which is as a result of water pricing difficulties.
- Perverse incentives in the transport sector occur in the planning process and at the level of the individual travel decision. Depletion of biodiversity occurs through land conversion i.e. construction, parceling of habitats and increasing air and water pollution.
- On energy, the removal of perverse incentives and use of social cost surcharges is hampered by more fundamental market distortions which cause prices to be below private marginal cost.
Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

The implementation of this article and associated decisions will have far reaching effects and impacts on the conservation and sustainable use and benefit sharing the components of biodiversity in Kenya by:

- Raising awareness on incentive measures (political, social-cultural and economic) among biodiversity stakeholders and the removal of perverse incentives.
- Undertaking research and case study analysis on the application of incentive measures and removal of perverse incentives.
- Assessment of the impacts of incentive measures that are currently in use.

**Article 12 - Research and training**

**88. ?** On Article 12(a), has your country established programmes for scientific and technical education and training in measures for the identification, conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and its components?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>No, but programmes are under development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td>Yes, programmes are in place (please provide details below) X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the programmes for scientific and technical education and training in the measures for identification, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

Programmes have been introduced at college and university level that address biodiversity and environment issues. Specialized courses are offered at the universities e.g. Nairobi, Kenyatta and Egerton. The introduction of Ecology in which conservation and biodiversity are addressed in high school, participation in wildlife clubs, Young farmers clubs, tree planting and clean-up activities by students are measures that promote education and training.

**89. ?** On Article 12(b), does your country promote and encourage research which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>Yes (please provide details below) X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the research which contributes to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

The government has established the Kenya forest Research institute, Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research Institute, Kenya Agricultural Research Institute among others to undertake research on matters related to forestry, marine and fishery resources and agricultural biodiversity. Local Universities are actively involved in research and development that contributes to conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity. The National Council for Science and Technology issues research permits to non-governmental organizations and individuals to undertake research on different aspects provided that they promote...
conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in the country.
Kenya is also host and supports several international research organization that are involved in research that promotes conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. These include the World Agroforestry Centre (ICRAF), International Livestock Research Institute (ILRI) and the International Centre for Insect Physiology and Ecology (ICIPE).

90. ? On Article 12(c), does your country promote and cooperate in the use of scientific advances in biological diversity research in developing methods for conservation and sustainable use of biological resources?

| a) No |
| b) Yes (please provide details below) X |

Further information on the use of scientific advances in biodiversity research in developing methods for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

Kenya encourages the use of tissue culture to increase seedlings of indigenous crop varieties. Development of faster growing plants using modern technologies and the encouragement of linkages between institutions that offer these technologies.

There collaborative research activities on biodiversity between universities, national research institutions, regional and international institutions such as members of the CGIAR.

Box LI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article specifically focusing on:
  a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
  b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
  c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
  d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
  e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
  f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Several tertiary institutions of higher learning have incorporated conservation measures in their programmes and as a result increased the levels of awareness among Kenyans. Many people have planted trees that are provided at subsidized cost. The government has reduced tax where on-farm plantations and tree cover are established. This will generate more income and help achieve the MDGs, and the 2010 targets.

The progress in achieving the strategies is not fast enough due to shortage of resources for fast propagation and faster distribution of required seedling.

Local universities organize conferences to share experiences and research findings with relevant stakeholders to promote use of such information for sustainable use and conservation of biological diversity.

Article 13 - Public education and awareness

91. Is your country implementing a communication, education and public awareness strategy and promoting public participation in support of the Convention? (Goal 4.1 of the Strategic Plan)

| a) No |
| b) No, but a CEPA strategy is under development |
| c) Yes, a CEPA strategy developed and public participation promoted to a limited extent (please provide details below) X |
| d) Yes, a CEPA strategy developed and public participation promoted to a |
Further comments on the implementation of a CEPA strategy and the promotion of public participation in support of the Convention.

A strategy for Education for Sustainable Development is being developed and issues contained in the CEPA have been incorporated.
Different Organisations are establishing resource centres in many parts of the country.
Community conservation groups have been established to provide outreach and public programmes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>92. Is your country undertaking any activities to facilitate the implementation of the programme of work on Communication, Education and Public Awareness as contained in the annex to decision VI/19? (decision VI/19)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but some programmes are under development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, many activities are being undertaken (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the activities to facilitate the implementation of the programme of work on CEPA.

A strategy for Education for Sustainable Development is being developed and issues contained in the CEPA have been incorporated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>93. Is your country strongly and effectively promoting biodiversity-related issues through the press, the various media and public relations and communications networks at national level? (decision VI/19)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but some programmes are under development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, to a limited extent (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, to a significant extent (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the promotion of biodiversity-related issues through the press, the various media and public relations and communications networks at national level.
Various print and electronic media regularly feature issues related to conservation of the environment including biodiversity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>94. Does your country promote the communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity at the local level? (decision VI/19)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the efforts to promote the communication, education and public awareness of biodiversity at the local level.
The government and non-governmental organizations are involved in public awareness campaigns at the community level. Eg. Wildlife Clubs of Kenya
95. Is your country supporting national, regional and international activities prioritized by the Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness? (decision VI/19)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but some programmes are under development</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some activities supported (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, many activities supported (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the support of national, regional and international activities prioritized by the Global Initiative on Education and Public Awareness.

Ongoing activities have addressed national and regional initiatives on education but not specific on global initiatives.

96. Has your country developed adequate capacity to deliver initiatives on communication, education and public awareness?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but some programmes are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the development of adequate capacity to deliver initiatives on communication, education and public awareness.

Universities and teacher training colleges have incorporated environmental education in their curriculum.

97. Does your country promote cooperation and exchange programmes for biodiversity education and awareness at the national, regional and international levels? (decisions IV/10 and VI/19)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the promotion of cooperation and exchange programmes for biodiversity education and awareness, at the national, regional and international levels.

GEF-UNDP cross-boarder project that targeted education and public awareness.

Wildlife clubs of Kenya has exchange programmes with international students that focus on biodiversity conservation. Other initiatives include: Nile basin initiative, LVEMP, Mt. Elgon Integrated Ecosystem Conservation Project, NEPAD Coastal and Marine conservation programme.

98. Is your country undertaking some CEPA activities for implementation of cross-cutting issues and thematic programmes of work adopted under the Convention?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No (please specify reasons below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, some activities undertaken for some issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, many activities undertaken for most issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
d) Yes, comprehensive activities undertaken for all issues and thematic areas (please provide details below)

Further comments on the CEPA activities for implementation of cross-cutting issues and thematic programmes of work adopted under the Convention.

Public awareness campaigns have been initiated on various issues themes. E.g. Biosafety, Traditional Knowledge, Benefit Sharing and protected areas.

99. Does your country support initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholders that integrate biological diversity conservation matters in their practice and education programmes as well as into their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies? (decision IV/10 and Goal 4.4 of the Strategic Plan)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the initiatives by major groups, key actors and stakeholders that integrate biodiversity conservation in their practice and education programmes as well as their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.

There is collaboration between government and various institutions, civil societies in promotion of environmental conservation and education of the country.

Key players include, Ministry of Education, KWS, NMK, Nature Kenya and local Universities.

Formation of many Youth environmental groups.

100. Is your country communicating the various elements of the 2010 biodiversity target and establishing appropriate linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable Development in the implementation of your national CEPA programmes and activities? (decision VII/24)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but some programmes are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some programmes developed and activities undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive programmes developed and many activities undertaken for this purpose (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the communication of the various elements of the 2010 biodiversity target and the establishment of linkages to the Decade on Education for Sustainable Development.

Universities and other organizations are facilitating fora for the communication of information relevant to various elements of the 2010.

Box LII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- constraints encountered in implementation.
There is no formalized national CEPA programme. However, there are many ongoing activities e.g.:

- Increased level of awareness
- There is enhanced involvement and activity in biodiversity conservation
- There is progress towards achieving the goals of the strategic plan of the convention through implementation of NBSAP whose objectives have been achieved
- Indicators have not been developed for assessing achievement of the 2010 target. Activities being implemented will however contribute towards achieving the targets.
- All major strategic plans address issues of sustainable development
- There are shared benefits derived from biodiversity activities such as eco-tourism, herbal medicine etc.

**Constraints**

- Lack of resources to develop and implement CEPA programme.
- Poor integration between the different CBD programmes.

---

**Article 14 - Impact assessment and minimizing adverse impacts**

101. On Article 14.1(a), has your country developed legislation requiring an environmental impact assessment of proposed projects likely to have adverse effects on biological diversity?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>No, legislation is still in early stages of development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td>No, but legislation is in advanced stages of development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d)</td>
<td>Yes, legislation is in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e)</td>
<td>Yes, review of implementation available (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the legislation requiring EIA of proposed projects likely to have adverse effects on biodiversity.

The Environmental Management and Coordination Act requires an EIA on all development projects likely to have adverse impacts on biodiversity.

102. On Article 14.1(b), has your country developed mechanisms to ensure that due consideration is given to the environmental consequences of national programmes and policies that are likely to have significant adverse impacts on biological diversity?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td>No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d)</td>
<td>Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the mechanisms developed to ensure that due consideration is given to the environmental consequences of national programmes and policies that are likely to have significant adverse impacts on biodiversity.

Strategic Environmental Assessment is in its early stages of development in the country.
### 103. On Article 14.1(c), is your country implementing bilateral, regional and/or multilateral agreements on activities likely to significantly affect biological diversity outside your country’s jurisdiction?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but assessment of options is in progress</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some completed, others in progress (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the bilateral, regional and/or multilateral agreements on activities likely to significantly affect biodiversity outside your country’s jurisdiction.

Development of East African guidelines on Environmental impact Assessment on going.

### 104. On Article 14.1(d), has your country put mechanisms in place to prevent or minimize danger or damage originating in your territory to biological diversity in the territory of other Parties or in areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, mechanisms are in place based on current scientific knowledge</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 105. On Article 14.1(e), has your country established national mechanisms for emergency response to activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biological diversity?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, mechanisms are still in early stages of development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) No, but mechanisms are in advanced stages of development</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, mechanisms are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on national mechanisms for emergency response to the activities or events which present a grave and imminent danger to biodiversity.

A disaster monitoring and management department has been established in the Office of the President which has included environmental issues in their strategic plans.

### 106. Has your country applying the Guidelines for Incorporating Biodiversity-related Issues into Environment-Impact-Assessment Legislation or Processes and in Strategic Impact Assessment as contained in the annex to decision VI/7 in the context of the implementation of paragraph 1 of Article 14? (decision VI/7)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but application of the guidelines under consideration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some aspects being applied (please specify below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, major aspects being applied (please specify below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on application of the guidelines.

Biodiversity related issues already incorporated in EIA regulations.
107. On Article 14 (2), has your country put in place national legislative, administrative or policy measures regarding liability and redress for damage to biological diversity? (decision VI/11)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please specify the measures)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on national legislative, administrative or policy measures regarding liability and redress for damage to biological diversity.

The EMCA has provisions that require compensation for damage to the environment.

108. Has your country put in place any measures to prevent damage to biological diversity?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but some measures are being developed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the measures in place to prevent damage to biological diversity.

Biodiversity related issues already incorporated in EIA regulations.

There are also other sectoral regulations such as on forestry, agriculture, wildlife and fisheries that have measures to prevent damage to biological diversity.

109. Is your country cooperating with other Parties to strengthen capacities at the national level for the prevention of damage to biodiversity, establishment and implementation of national legislative regimes, policy and administrative measures on liability and redress? (decision VI/11)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but cooperation is under consideration</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) No, but cooperative programmes are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, some cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Yes, comprehensive cooperative activities being undertaken (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on cooperation with other Parties to strengthen capacities for the prevention of damage to biodiversity.
**Box LIII.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;

b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;

c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;

d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;

f) constraints encountered in implementation.

---

**Article 15 - Access to genetic resources**

**110.** Has your country endeavored to facilitate access to genetic resources for environmentally sound uses by other Parties, on the basis of prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms, in accordance with paragraphs 2, 4 and 5 of Article 15?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the efforts taken by your country to facilitate access to genetic resources for environmentally sound uses by other Parties, on the basis of prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms.

Material Transfer agreement between Kenya and Royal Botanical Gardens under the Seed for Life project.

---

**111.** Has your country taken measures to ensure that any scientific research based on genetic resources provided by other Parties is developed and carried out with the full participation of such Parties, in accordance with Article 15(6)?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but potential measures are under review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the measures to ensure that any scientific research based on genetic resources provided by other Contracting Parties is developed and carried out with the full participation of such Contracting Parties.

Collaboration under the CGIAR systems.

---

**112.** Has your country taken measures to ensure the fair and equitable sharing of the results of research and development and of the benefits arising from the commercial and other use of genetic resources with any Contracting Party providing such resources, in accordance with Article 15(7)?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but potential measures are under review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
d) Yes, comprehensive legislation is in place (please provide details below)

e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy or subsidiary legislation are in place (please provide details below)

f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative measures are in place (please provide details below)

Further information on the type of measures taken.

Draft regulations on conservation of biodiversity, access and benefit sharing are awaiting adoption by government.

113. In developing national measures to address access to genetic resources and benefit-sharing, has your country taken into account the multilateral system of access and benefit-sharing set out in the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture?

| a) No |
| b) Yes (please provide details below) | X |

Further information on national measures taken which consider the multilateral system of access and benefit-sharing as set out in the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture.

Draft guidelines have considerations relating to the CGIAR system.

114. Is your country using the Bonn Guidelines when developing and drafting legislative, administrative or policy measures on access and benefit-sharing and/or when negotiating contracts and other arrangements under mutually agreed terms for access and benefit-sharing? (decision VII/19A)

| a) No |
| b) No, but steps being taken to do so (please provide details below) |
| c) Yes (please provide details below) | X |

Please provide details and specify successes and constraints in the implementation of the Bonn Guidelines.

The guidelines have been used in drafting national regulations on Access and benefit Sharing.

115. Has your country adopted national policies or measures, including legislation, which address the role of intellectual property rights in access and benefit-sharing arrangements (i.e. the issue of disclosure of origin/source/legal provenance of genetic resources in applications for intellectual property rights where the subject matter of the application concerns, or makes use of, genetic resources in its development)?

| a) No | X |
| b) No, but potential policies or measures have been identified (please specify below) |
| c) No, but relevant policies or measures are under development (please specify below) |
| d) Yes, some policies or measures are in place (please specify below) |
| e) Yes, comprehensive policies or measures adopted (please specify below) |
Further information on policies or measures that address the role of IPR in access and benefit-sharing arrangements.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>116. Has your country been involved in capacity-building activities related to access and benefit-sharing?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please provide further information on capacity-building activities (your involvement as donor or recipient, key actors involved, target audience, time period, goals and objectives of the capacity-building activities, main capacity-building areas covered, nature of activities). Please also specify whether these activities took into account the Action Plan on capacity-building for access and benefit-sharing adopted at COP VII and available in annex to decision VII/19F.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Box LIV.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;

b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;

c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;

d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;

f) constraints encountered in implementation.

**Article 16 - Access to and transfer of technology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>117. ? On Article 16(1), has your country taken measures to provide or facilitate access for and transfer to other Parties of technologies that are relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity or make use of genetic resources and do not cause significant damage to the environment?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but potential measures are under review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further information on the measures to provide or facilitate access for and transfer to other Parties of technologies that are relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity or make use of genetic resources and do not cause significant damage to the environment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Many regional trainings, joint research activities and workshops are undertaken regularly. KWS assisting Uganda to translocate wildlife.
118. On Article 16(3), has your country taken measures so that Parties which provide genetic resources are provided access to and transfer of technology which make use of those resources, on mutually agreed terms?

- a) No
- b) No, but potential measures are under review
- c) Yes, some measures are in place
- d) Yes, comprehensive legislation is in place
- e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy or subsidiary legislation are in place
- f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative arrangements are in place
- g) Not applicable

119. On Article 16(4), has your country taken measures so that the private sector facilitates access to joint development and transfer of relevant technology for the benefit of Government institutions and the private sector of developing countries?

- a) No
- b) No, but potential measures are under review
- c) Yes, some policies and measures are in place (please provide details below)
- d) Yes, comprehensive policies and measures are in place (please provide details below)
- e) Not applicable

Further information on the measures taken.

Scientists from local universities and research institutions participate in joint research and development activities.

Box LV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.
### Programme of Work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation

**120.** Has your country provided financial and technical support and training to assist in the implementation of the programme of work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation? (decision VII/29)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant programmes are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some programmes being implemented (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive programmes being implemented (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the provision of financial and technical support and training to assist in the implementation of the programme of work on transfer of technology and technology cooperation.

The government supports research activities in public Universities and research institutions.

**121.** Is your country taking any measures to remove unnecessary impediments to funding of multi-country initiatives for technology transfer and for scientific and technical cooperation? (decision VII/29)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but some measures being considered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the measures to remove unnecessary impediments to funding of multi-country initiatives for technology transfer and for scientific and technical cooperation.

**122.** Has your country made any technology assessments addressing technology needs, opportunities and barriers in relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity building? (annex to decision VII/29)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) NoX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but assessments are under way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, basic assessments undertaken (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, thorough assessments undertaken (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on technology assessments addressing technology needs, opportunities and barriers in relevant sectors as well as related needs in capacity building.
### 123. Has your country made any assessments and risk analysis of the potential benefits, risks and associated costs with the introduction of new technologies? (annex to decision VII/29)

| a) No                                 | X |
| b) No, but assessments are under way  |   |
| c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below) |   |
| d) Yes, comprehensive assessments undertaken (please provide details below) |   |

Further comments on the assessments and risk analysis of the potential benefits, risks and associated costs with the introduction of new technologies.

### 124. Has your country identified and implemented any measures to develop or strengthen appropriate information systems for technology transfer and cooperation, including assessing capacity building needs? (annex to decision VII/29)

| a) No                                 |   |
| b) No, but some programmes are under development | X |
| c) Yes, some programmes are in place and being implemented (please provide details below) |   |
| d) Yes, comprehensive programmes are being implemented (please provide details below) |   |

Further comments on measures to develop or strengthen appropriate information systems for technology transfer and cooperation.

Project on Assessment of capacity building needs for biodiversity on going

### 125. Has your country taken any of the measures specified under Target 3.2 of the programme of work as a preparatory phase to the development and implementation of national institutional, administrative, legislative and policy frameworks to facilitate cooperation as well as access to and adaptation of technologies of relevance to the Convention? (annex to decision VII/29)

| a) No                                 |   |
| b) No, but a few measures being considered | X |
| c) Yes, some measures taken (please specify below) |   |
| d) Yes, many measures taken (please specify below) |   |

Further comments on the measures taken as a preparatory phase to the development and implementation of national institutional, administrative, legislative and policy frameworks to facilitate cooperation as well as access to and adaptation of technologies of relevance to the Convention.
Box LVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:
   a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
   b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
   c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
   d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
   e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
   f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Article 17 - Exchange of information

126. ¿ On Article 17(1), has your country taken measures to facilitate the exchange of information from publicly available sources with a view to assist with the implementation of the Convention and promote technical and scientific cooperation?

   a) No
   b) No, but potential measures are under review
   c) Yes, some measures are in place X
   d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place

The following question (127) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

127. ¿ On Article 17(1), do these measures take into account the special needs of developing countries and include the categories of information listed in Article 17(2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on?

   a) No
   b) Yes, but they do not include the categories of information listed in Article 17(2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on
   c) Yes, and they include categories of information listed in Article 17 (2), such as technical, scientific and socio-economic research, training and surveying programmes, specialized knowledge, repatriation of information and so on
Box LVII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

### Article 18 - Technical and scientific cooperation

#### 128. 🎓 On Article 18(1), has your country taken measures to promote international technical and scientific cooperation in the field of conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but potential measures are under review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on the measures to promote international technical and scientific cooperation. International conferences, joint research activities are encouraged.

#### 129. 🎓 On Article 18(4), has your country encouraged and developed methods of cooperation for the development and use of technologies, including indigenous and traditional technologies, in pursuance of the objectives of this Convention?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant methods are under development</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, methods are in place</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 130. 🎓 On Article 18(5), has your country promoted the establishment of joint research programmes and joint ventures for the development of technologies relevant to the objectives of the Convention?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please provide some examples below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples for the establishment of joint research programmes and joint ventures for the development of technologies relevant to the objectives of the Convention.

There are several joint research ventures in public universities and national research institutes. (eg under the East Africa University Council for the L. Victoria Basin).
### 131. Has your country established links to non-governmental organizations, private sector and other institutions holding important databases or undertaking significant work on biological diversity through the CHM? (decision V/14)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but coordination with relevant NGOs, private sector and other institutions under way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, links established with relevant NGOs, private sector and institutions</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The following question (132) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES**

### 132. Has your country further developed the CHM to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition to gain access to information in the field of scientific and technical cooperation? (decision V/14)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, by using funding opportunities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, by means of access to, and transfer of technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, by using research cooperation facilities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Yes, by using repatriation of information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Yes, by using training opportunities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g) Yes, by using promotion of contacts with relevant institutions, organizations and the private sector</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h) Yes, by using other means (please specify below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on CHM developments to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition to gain access to information in the field of scientific and technical cooperation.

### 133. Has your country used CHM to make information available more useful for researchers and decision-makers? (decision V/14)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant initiatives under consideration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on development of relevant initiatives.

More information is now available through the National CHM focal point. Eg National reports, policy documents, relevant legislations.
**134.** Has your country developed, provided and shared services and tools to enhance and facilitate the implementation of the CHM and further improve synergies among biodiversity-related Conventions? (decision V/14)

- a) No
- b) Yes (please specify services and tools below) X

Further comments on services and tools to enhance and facilitate the implementation of CHM and further improve synergies among biodiversity-related Conventions.

The National Environment Management Authority has developed a Website that disseminates biodiversity information among others.

Kenya is also participating in the SISEI program that is aimed at facilitating the sharing of information on the Rio Conventions.

**Box LVIII.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

- a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
- b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
- c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
- d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
- e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
- f) constraints encountered in implementation.

---

**Article 19 - Handling of biotechnology and distribution of its benefits**

**135.** On Article 19(1), has your country taken measures to provide for the effective participation in biotechnological research activities by those Contracting Parties which provide the genetic resources for such research?

- a) No
- b) No, but potential measures are under review
- c) Yes, some measures are in place X
- d) Yes, comprehensive legislation are in place
- e) Yes, comprehensive statutory policy and subsidiary legislation are in place
- f) Yes, comprehensive policy and administrative measures are in place
**136.** On Article 19(2), has your country taken all practicable measures to promote and advance priority access by Parties, on a fair and equitable basis, to the results and benefits arising from biotechnologies based upon genetic resources provided by those Parties?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but potential measures are under review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures are in place</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Box LIX.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) constraints encountered in implementation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biotechnology activities in the country are minimal however measures are being put in place to ensure that such activities promote access and benefit sharing. National Biosafety Frameworks that include issues of access and benefit sharing are nearing completion. Regulations on access and benefit sharing have been drafted under the Environmental Management and Coordination Act.

**Article 20 – Financial resources**

**Box LX.**

Please describe for each of the following items the quantity of financial resources, both internal and external, that have been utilized, received or provided, as applicable, to implement the Convention on Biological Diversity, on an annual basis, since your country became a Party to the Convention.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### b) Extra-budgetary resources (identified by donor agencies)

The following are figures for the period 1996 – 2002.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTITUTION</th>
<th>AMOUNT (US Dollars)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>1,403,332.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biodiversity Conservation Programme (EU)</td>
<td>3,333,332.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>59,350.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Union</td>
<td>14,895,519.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>1,594,666.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>8,386,133.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>813,866.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>1,591,465.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>2,487,019.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>35,946,042.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above information is not exhaustive. There may be other sources that have not been captured.

### c) Bilateral channels (identified by donor agencies)

### d) Regional channels (identified by donor agencies)

### e) Multilateral channels (identified by donor agencies)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Amount (US Dollars)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEF</td>
<td>~US$ 44,214,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADB</td>
<td>US$ 800,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above information is not exhaustive. There may be other sources that have not been captured.

### f) Private sources (identified by donor agencies)

### g) Resources generated through financial instruments, such as charges for use of biodiversity

2004/05 ~ US$ 18,367,840
Box LXI.

Please describe in detail below any major financing programmes, such as biodiversity trust funds or specific programmes that have been established in your country.

With the assistance from the European Union Kenya has established the Biodiversity Conservation Programme. The Forest Act (2005) has provided for the establishment of Forest Fund.

137. On Article 20(1), has your country provided financial support and incentives to those national activities that are intended to achieve the objectives of the Convention?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, incentives only (please provide a list of such incentives below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, financial support only</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, financial support and incentives (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on financial support and incentives provided.

The country has initiated benefit-sharing mechanisms for wildlife conservation and has provided incentives for private sector partnerships. The country is in the process of designing economic instruments for biodiversity conservation as provided by the Environmental management and Coordination Act (1999). The Forest Act (2005) is developing guidelines for incentives for participatory forest management. There are also community participation initiatives under the water Act (2003) that provides incentives.

The next question (138) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

138. On Article 20(2), has your country provided new and additional financial resources to enable developing country Parties to meet the agreed incremental costs to them of implementing measures which fulfill the obligations of the Convention?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please indicate the amount, on an annual basis, of new and additional financial resources your country has provided)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on new and additional financial resources provided.

The next question (139) is for DEVELOPING COUNTRIES OR COUNTRIES WITH ECONOMIES IN TRANSITION

139. On Article 20(2), has your country received new and additional financial resources to enable it to meet the agreed full incremental costs of implementing measures which fulfill the obligations of the Convention?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
140. ? Has your country established a process to monitor financial support to biodiversity, including support provided by the private sector? (decision V/11)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but procedures being established</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on processes to monitor financial support to biodiversity, including support provided by the private sector.

141. ? Has your country considered any measures like tax exemptions in national taxation systems to encourage financial support to biodiversity? (decision V/11)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but exemptions are under development (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, exemptions are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on tax exemptions for biodiversity-related donations.

Exemption of tax on tree planting included in the National Budget.

142. Has your country reviewed national budgets and monetary policies, including the effectiveness of official development assistance allocated to biodiversity, with particular attention paid to positive incentives and their performance as well as perverse incentives and ways and means for their removal or mitigation? (decision VI/16)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but review is under way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes (please provide results of review below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on review of national budgets and monetary policies, including the effectiveness of official development assistance.

143. Is your country taking concrete actions to review and further integrate biodiversity considerations in the development and implementation of major international development initiatives, as well as in national sustainable development plans and relevant sectoral policies and plans? (decisions VI/16 and VII/21)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but review is under way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, in some initiatives and plans (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, in major initiatives and plans (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on review and integration of biodiversity considerations in relevant initiatives, policies and plans.

Kenya has integrated biodiversity in national initiatives such as national development planning,
Agricultural policy, wildlife policy, forestry policy, poverty reduction strategy and economic recovery strategy.

144. Is your country enhancing the integration of biological diversity into the sectoral development and assistance programmes? (decision VII/21)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant programmes are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, into some sectoral development and assistance programmes (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, into major sectoral development and assistance programmes (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the integration of biodiversity into sectoral development and assistance programmes

ERS, PRSP, LVEMP, Nile Basin Initiative, IFMP, SRA, EAC environmental driven initiative and National Development Plan integrates biodiversity.

The next question (145) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES

145. Please indicate with an "X" in the table below in which area your country has provided financial support to developing countries and/or countries with economies in transition. Please elaborate in the space below if necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
<th>Support provided</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Undertaking national or regional assessments within the framework of MEA (decision VI/8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) <em>In-situ</em> conservation (decision V/16)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Enhance national capacity to establish and maintain the mechanisms to protect traditional knowledge (decision VI/10)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) <em>Ex-situ</em> conservation (decision V/26)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (decision VI/9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Implementation of the Bonn Guidelines (decision VI/24)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g) Implementation of programme of work on agricultural biodiversity (decision VI/5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h) Preparation of first report on the State of World’s Animal Genetic Resources (decision VI/17)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i) Support to work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and development of regional and sub regional networks or processes (decision VI/27)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j) Development of partnerships and other means to provide the necessary support for the implementation of the programme of work on dry and subhumid lands biological diversity (decision VII/2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k) Financial support for the operations of the Coordination Mechanism of the Global Taxonomy Initiative (decision VII/9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1) Support to the implementation of the Action Plan on Capacity Building as contained in the annex to decision VII/19 (decision VII/19)

m) Support to the implementation of the programme of work on mountain biological diversity (decision VII/27)

n) Support to the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas (decision VII/28)

o) Support to the development of national indicators (decision VII/30)

p) Others (please specify)

Further information on financial support provided to developing countries and countries with economies in transition.

The next question (146) is for DEVELOPING COUNTRIES OR COUNTRIES WITH ECONOMIES IN TRANSITION

146. Please indicate with an "X" in the table below in which areas your country has applied for funds from the Global Environment Facility (GEF), from developed countries and/or from other sources. The same area may have more than one source of financial support. Please elaborate in the space below if necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas</th>
<th>GEF</th>
<th>Bilateral</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Preparation of national biodiversity strategies or action plans</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) National capacity self-assessment for implementation of Convention (decision VI/27)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Priority actions to implement the Global Taxonomy Initiative (decision V/9)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) <em>In-situ</em> conservation (decision V/16)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Development of national strategies or action plans to deal with alien species (decision VI/23)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) <em>Ex-situ</em> conservation, establishment and maintenance of <em>Ex-situ</em> conservation facilities (decision V/26)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g) Projects that promote measures for implementing Article 13 (Education and Public Awareness) (decision VI/19)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h) Preparation of national reports (decisions III/9, V/19 and VI/25)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i) Projects for conservation and sustainable use of inland water biological diversity (decision IV/4)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j) Activities for conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biological diversity (decision V/5)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Box LXII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this article and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

D. THEMATIC AREAS

147. Please use the scale indicated below to reflect the level of challenges faced by your country in implementing the thematic programmes of work of the Convention (marine and coastal biodiversity, agricultural biodiversity, forest biodiversity, inland waters biodiversity, dry and sub-humid lands and mountain biodiversity).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3 = High Challenge</th>
<th>1 = Low Challenge</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 = Medium Challenge</td>
<td>0 = Challenge has been successfully overcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/A = Not applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Challenges</th>
<th>Programme of Work</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agricultual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Lack of political will and support</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Limited public participation and stakeholder involvement</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lack of mainstreaming and integration of biodiversity issues into other sectors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>Lack of precautionary and proactive measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e)</td>
<td>Inadequate capacity to act, caused by institutional weakness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f)</td>
<td>Lack of transfer of technology and expertise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g)</td>
<td>Loss of traditional knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)</td>
<td>Lack of adequate scientific research capacities to support all the objectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>Lack of accessible knowledge and information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(j)</td>
<td>Lack of public education and awareness at all levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(k)</td>
<td>Existing scientific and traditional knowledge not fully utilized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(l)</td>
<td>Loss of biodiversity and the corresponding goods and services it provides not properly understood and documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(m)</td>
<td>Lack of financial, human, technical resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>Lack of economic incentive measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(o)</td>
<td>Lack of benefit-sharing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(p)</td>
<td>Lack of synergies at national and international levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(q)</td>
<td>Lack of horizontal cooperation among stakeholders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(r)</td>
<td>Lack of effective partnerships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(s)</td>
<td>Lack of engagement of scientific community</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(t)</td>
<td>Lack of appropriate policies and laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(u) Poverty</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v) Population pressure</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(w) Unsustainable consumption and production patterns</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x) Lack of capacities for local communities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(y) Lack of knowledge and practice of ecosystem-based approaches to management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(z) Weak law enforcement capacity</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(aa) Natural disasters and environmental change</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(bb) Others (please specify)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Inland water ecosystems

#### 148. Has your country incorporated the objectives and relevant activities of the programme of work into the following and implemented them? (decision VII/4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategies, policies, plans and activities</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Yes, partially, integrated but not implemented</th>
<th>Yes, fully integrated and implemented</th>
<th>N/A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Your biodiversity strategies and action plans</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Wetland policies and strategies</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Integrated water resources management and water efficiency plans being developed in line with paragraph 25 of the Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Enhanced coordination and cooperation between national actors responsible for inland water ecosystems and biological diversity</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on incorporation of the objectives and activities of the programme of work:

There are many research activities and policy related initiatives that are aiming at conservation of biological resources of various aquatic ecosystems in Kenya.

- Lake Victoria Environment Management Programme
  - Inventory of biological resources implemented including; fish stock assessments;
Macro invertebrates; avifauna; and planktons

ii. Water quality assessments:

iii. Research on invasive species including: water hyacinth, and Nile perch

- Research on water balance undertaken for Lakes Naivasha by the Lake Naivasha Riparian Association.
- SIDA Lake Victoria Management initiative promoting sustainable use of biodiversity implemented by the Inter Universities Council of East Africa
- National Wetlands policy in draft form
- National Fisheries policy in draft form

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>149. Has your country identified priorities for each activity in the programme of work, including timescales, in relation to outcome oriented targets? (decision VII/4)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Outcome oriented targets developed but priority activities not developed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Priority activities developed but not outcome oriented targets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive outcome oriented targets and priority activities developed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the adoption of outcome oriented targets and priorities for activities, including providing a list of targets (if developed).

Targets have not been adopted but relevant activities are going on.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>150. Is your country promoting synergies between this programme of work and related activities under the Ramsar Convention as well as the implementation of the Joint Work Plan (CBD-Ramsar) at the national level? (decision VII/4)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Not applicable (not Party to Ramsar Convention)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) No, but potential measures were identified for synergy and joint implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, some measures taken for joint implementation (please specify below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Yes, comprehensive measures taken for joint implementation (please specify below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the promotion of synergies between the programme of work and related activities under the Ramsar Convention as well as the implementation of the Joint Work Plan (CBD-Ramsar) at the national level.

Various institutions that implement CBD programmes of work interact with each other eg KWS, NMK, Ministry of water, KARI and Nature Kenya.

Various training programmes are undertaken jointly between KWS and University of Nairobi.
### 151. Has your country taken steps to improve national data on: (decision VII/4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issues</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>No, but development is under way</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Goods and services provided by inland water ecosystems?</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) The uses and related socioeconomic variables of such goods and services?</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Basic hydrological aspects of water supply as they relate to maintaining ecosystem function?</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Species and all taxonomic levels?</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) On threats to which inland water ecosystems are subjected?</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the development of data sets, in particular a list of data sets developed in case you have replied “YES” above.

- IUCN – socio-economic surveys
- KWS – inventories of wetlands of Kenya
- Fisheries Department undertook a Frame survey of Lake Victoria that deals with appropriate fishing gears.
- Biodiversity indicators for national use for wetlands
- Inventory of aquaculture to find out the number of fish ponds in the country.
- Socio-economic aspects of L Turkana, Baringo, Naivasha and Jipe have been undertaken.
- Species inventory on major aquatic ecosystems such as L. Victoria, L. Baringo, Tana wetlands etc
- Development of environmental sensitivity atlas of the coastal areas of Kenya is in progress.

### 152. Has your country promoted the application of the guidelines on the rapid assessment of the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems? (decision VII/4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No, the guidelines have not been reviewed</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, the guidelines have been reviewed and found inappropriate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, the guidelines have been reviewed and application/promotion is pending</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, the guidelines promoted and applied</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the promotion and application of the guidelines on the rapid assessment of the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems.
Box LXIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;

b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;

c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;

d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;

f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Constraints

- Inadequate finances
- Insufficient Reporting systems
- Inadequate monitoring mechanisms
- Inadequate taxonomic capacity

Marine and coastal biological diversity

General

153. Do your country’s strategies and action plans include the following? Please use an “X” to indicate your response. (decisions II/10 and IV/15)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>a) Developing new marine and coastal protected areas</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) Improving the management of existing marine and coastal protected areas</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c) Building capacity within the country for management of marine and coastal resources, including through educational programmes and targeted research initiatives (if yes, please elaborate on types of initiatives in the box below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d) Instituting improved integrated marine and coastal area management (including catchments management) in order to reduce sediment and nutrient loads into the marine environment</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e) Protection of areas important for reproduction, such as spawning and nursery areas</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f) Improving sewage and other waste treatment</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g) Controlling excessive fishing and destructive fishing practices</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>h) Developing a comprehensive oceans policy (if yes, please indicate current stage of development in the box below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i) Incorporation of local and traditional knowledge into management of marine and coastal resources (if yes, please elaborate on types of management arrangements in the box below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>j) Others (please specify below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>k) Not applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please elaborate on the above activities and list any other priority actions relating to conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity.
Indigenous Knowledge is being used in Bamburi Shanzu integrated zone management on the Kenyan coastline as a pilot project. Development of an ICZM policy is on-going. ICAM process has been going on and its findings will be incorporated within the ICZM policy under development. Kenya has established a Maritime Authority that will address, among others, issues of prevention of pollution on sea from maritime activities. Kenya Wildlife Services is working closely with local communities in the management of marine protected areas.

**Implementation of Integrated Marine and Coastal Area Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>154. Has your country established and/or strengthened institutional, administrative and legislative arrangements for the development of integrated management of marine and coastal ecosystems?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Early stages of development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Advanced stages of development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Arrangements in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the current status of implementation of integrated marine and coastal area management.

Development of an ICZM Policy is going on. Stakeholder consultations have been held and concept papers on various economic sectors prepared.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>155. Has your country implemented ecosystem-based management of marine and coastal resources, for example through integration of coastal management and watershed management, or through integrated multidisciplinary coastal and ocean management?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Early stages of development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Advanced stages of development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Arrangements in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the current status of application of the ecosystem to management of marine and coastal resources.

Under the ICAM process several conservation activities have been undertaken. The country is in the process of undertaking demonstration projects on assessment of the causes of physical alteration and habitat degradation. Disposal of municipal waste into the ocean is also being addressed.
## Marine and Coastal Living Resources

156. Has your country identified components of your marine and coastal ecosystems, which are critical for their functioning, as well as key threats to those ecosystems?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Plans for a comprehensive assessment of marine and coastal ecosystems are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) A comprehensive assessment is currently in progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Critical ecosystem components have been identified, and management plans for them are being developed (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Management plans for important components of marine and coastal ecosystems are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Not applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the current status of assessment, monitoring and research relating to marine and coastal ecosystems, as well as key threats to them:

The state of coastal resources assessment process initiated.
- completion of sensitivity mapping on critical ecosystems
- programmes for conservation of sea turtles
- development of a mangrove policy
- coral reefs monitoring

Several agencies like Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research Institute, Fishries department, Kenya Wildlife Service and Coast Development Authority have been involved in marine and coastal assessments and monitoring activities. Based on biodiversity significance and contribution to socio-economic development, several coastal wetlands have been designated as Marine Protected Areas, Important Bird Areas, Community conservation areas, identification of potential Ramsar sites and other conservation hotspots. The assessments are also important for reviewing and updating of the integrated management plans, zonation and resource utilization. Areas of the mangroves, beaches, coral reefs and sea grass beds that require rehabilitation and special conservation measures are identified through monitoring and assessments. Likewise, endangered species like Marine turtles, Dugongs and Coral species that require special attention are identified and appropriate actions taken. Assessment of marine species and coral bleaching and their recovery processes has been given high priority.

The various coastal wetlands have been put under different management systems which include
- Six marine protected areas (Parks) under KWS are exclusively for conservation. Only ecotourism is allowed and other forms of resource exploitation are restricted
- Seven Marine National Reserves are managed by KWS whereas traditional fishing by local communities is allowed. Where traditional fishing by the communities within the reserves is regulated. No other resource use is allowed.
- Several community based local sanctuaries and conservancies are managed by local communities along the coastal zone especially at Kiunga, Mida creek, Kipini, Tana delta, Takaungu, Gazi, Wasini.
- Several sanctuaries and conservancies are managed by private developers and conservation agencies, especially the Bamburi sanctuary on the north coast.
157. Is your country undertaking the following activities to implement the Convention’s work plan on coral reefs? Please use an "X" to indicate your response.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activities</th>
<th>Not implemented nor a priority</th>
<th>Not implemented but a priority</th>
<th>Currently implemented</th>
<th>Not applicable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Ecological assessment and monitoring of reefs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Socio-economic assessment and monitoring of communities and stakeholders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Management, particularly through application of integrated coastal management and marine and coastal protected areas in coral reef environments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Identification and implementation of additional and alternative measures for securing livelihoods of people who directly depend on coral reef services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Stakeholder partnerships, community participation programmes and public education campaigns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Provision of training and career opportunities for marine taxonomists and ecologists</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g) Development of early warning systems of coral bleaching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h) Development of a rapid response capability to document coral bleaching and mortality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i) Restoration and rehabilitation of degraded coral reef habitats</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j) Others (please specify below)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please elaborate on ongoing activities.

CORDIO: coral reef research, inventories, monitoring and development of early warning systems with respect to coral reef bleaching and deaths;
IUCN and WWF: various socio-economic activities along the Kenyan coast;
WWF: monitoring of biodiversity within marine protected areas;
KWS: Manage marine resources and protected areas, undertake outreach programmes;
KMFRI: research and monitoring of coastal and marine resources;
CDA: Integrated coastal area management promoting alternative sources of income;
Fisheries Dept: monitoring control and surveillance of fishing activities, reviving credit facilities for fishermen to purchase appropriate fishing gear.
### Marine and Coastal Protected Areas

**158.** Which of the following statements can best describe the current status of marine and coastal protected areas in your country? Please use an “X” to indicate your response.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Marine and coastal protected areas have been declared and gazetted</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(please indicate below how many)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Management plans for these marine and coastal protected areas have</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>been developed with involvement of all stakeholders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Effective management with enforcement and monitoring has been put</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in place</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) A national system or network of marine and coastal protected areas is</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) A national system or network of marine and coastal protected areas has</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>been put in place</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas includes</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>areas managed for purpose of sustainable use, which may allow extractive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas includes</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>areas which exclude extractive uses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h) The national system of marine and coastal protected areas is</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surrounded by sustainable management practices over the wider marine and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coastal environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i) Other (please describe below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j) Not applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Further comments on the current status of marine and coastal protected areas.**

Promotion of establishment of Beach Management Units (BMU) at the coast.

The various coastal wetlands have been put under different management systems which include:

- Six marine protected areas (Parks) under KWS are exclusively for conservation. Only ecotourism is allowed and other forms of resource exploitation are restricted;
- Seven Marine National Reserves are managed by KWS whereas traditional fishing by local communities is allowed. Traditional fishing by the communities within the reserves is regulated. No other resource use is allowed;
- Several community based local sanctuaries and conservancies are managed by local communities along the coastal zone especially at Kiunga, Mida creek, Kipini, Tana delta, Takaungu, Gazi, Wasini and other sites;
- Several sanctuaries and conservancies are managed by private developers and conservation agencies, especially the Bamburi sanctuary on the north coast;
- There is work going on by the development of action plans.
Mariculture

159. Is your country applying the following techniques aimed at minimizing adverse impacts of mariculture on marine and coastal biodiversity? Please check all that apply.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>Application of environmental impact assessments for mariculture developments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>Development and application of effective site selection methods in the framework of integrated marine and coastal area management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td>Development of effective methods for effluent and waste control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d)</td>
<td>Development of appropriate genetic resource management plans at the hatchery level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e)</td>
<td>Development of controlled hatchery and genetically sound reproduction methods in order to avoid seed collection from nature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f)</td>
<td>If seed collection from nature cannot be avoided, development of environmentally sound practices for spat collecting operations, including use of selective fishing gear to avoid by-catch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g)</td>
<td>Use of native species and subspecies in mariculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h)</td>
<td>Implementation of effective measures to prevent the inadvertent release of mariculture species and fertile polypoids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i)</td>
<td>Use of proper methods of breeding and proper places of releasing in order to protect genetic diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j)</td>
<td>Minimizing the use of antibiotics through better husbandry techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k)</td>
<td>Use of selective methods in commercial fishing to avoid or minimize by-catch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l)</td>
<td>Considering traditional knowledge, where applicable, as a source to develop sustainable mariculture techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m)</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on techniques that aim at minimizing adverse impacts of mariculture on marine and coastal biodiversity.

Mariculture is not very developed in Kenya and hence there is little data.
160. Has your country put in place mechanisms to control pathways of introduction of alien species in the marine and coastal environment? Please check all that apply and elaborate on types of measures in the space below.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>Mechanisms to control potential invasions from ballast water have been put in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td>Mechanisms to control potential invasions from hull fouling have been put in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d)</td>
<td>Mechanisms to control potential invasions from aquaculture have been put in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e)</td>
<td>Mechanisms to control potential invasions from accidental releases, such as aquarium releases, have been put in place (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f)</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the current status of activities relating to prevention of introductions of alien species in the marine and coastal environment, as well as any eradication activities.

Foreign ships not allowed to empty the ballast water into the port of Mombasa.

Box LXIV.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

- Facility for treatment of marine waste in place;
- Contingency emergency plan in place;
- Coral reef monitoring initiative under CORDIO;
- Frame survey of the Indian Ocean fisheries – effort on the fishery;
- Mapping of mangrove forests within the Western Indian Ocean;
- Establishment of pollution control office and acquisition of oil spill response equipment;
- Establishment of marine protected areas and enhanced management of protected area through community outreach programs and participatory planning;
- Collaborative venture with regional NGOs within the Indian Ocean Coast to actively promote socio-economic research, sustainable utilization of coastal and marine resources aimed at alleviating poverty; and
- Establishment of Regional NEPAD secretariat to coordinate coastal and marine activities and development of ICZM plan.

Constraints

- inadequate finances;
- inadequate and up to date data;
- inadequate dissemination of research findings;
- lack of harmonized transboundary/cross-border resources management guidelines; and
- inadequate comprehensive resource inventories.
### Agricultural biological diversity

**161. ?** Has your country developed national strategies, programmes and plans that ensure the development and successful implementation of policies and actions that lead to the conservation and sustainable use of agrobiodiversity components? (decisions III/11 and IV/6)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but strategies, programmes and plans are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some strategies, programmes and plans are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive strategies, programmes and plans are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on agrobiodiversity components in national strategies, programmes and plans.

Strategy for Revitalizing Agriculture; recognizes the importance of conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity, It also recognizes protection of rare and endangered Kenya Agricultural Productivity Programme; National Food Policy.

### 162. ? Has your country identified ways and means to address the potential impacts of genetic use restriction technologies on the In-situ and Ex-situ conservation and sustainable use, including food security, of agricultural biological diversity? (decision V/5)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but potential measures are under review</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures identified (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive measures identified (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information on ways and means to address the potential impacts of genetic use restriction technologies on the In-situ and Ex-situ conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity.

Country has put in place level two biotechnology laboratory at the Kenya Agricultural Research Institute and Kenyatta University for risk assessment and monitoring of GMOs; Draft policy legislation on biotechnology and biosafety and implementation of regulations and guidelines on safe introduction of GMOs.

### Annex to decision V/5 - Programme of work on agricultural biodiversity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme element 1 – Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>163. Has your country undertaken specific assessments of components of agricultural biodiversity such as on plant genetic resources, animal genetic resources, pollinators, pest management and nutrient cycling?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, assessments are in progress (please specify components below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, assessments completed (please specify components and results of assessments below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on specific assessments of components of agricultural biodiversity.

ILRI, KARI, Local Universities and NGOs has undertaken assessments on local livestock breeds; A country report on plant genetic resources for FAO; Country currently developing a report on animal genetic resources (FAO); National Museums working on pollinators; KARI, icipe and MOA are working
164. Is your country undertaking assessment of the interactions between agricultural practices and the conservation and sustainable use of the components of biodiversity referred to in Annex I of the Convention (e.g. ecosystems and habitats; species and communities; genomes and genes of social, scientific or economic importance)?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, assessments are under way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some assessments completed (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive assessments completed (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on assessment of biodiversity components (e.g. ecosystems and habitats; species and communities; genomes and genes of social, scientific or economic importance).

Several assessments on impacts of land use activities have been carried out. E.g. Impacts of land use on forests along aberdares and Mt. Kenya, ICRAF activities in the L Victoria basin. DRSRS has also carried out an assessment on impact of land-use on ecosystems and habitats in Kenya.

165. Has your country carried out an assessment of the knowledge, innovations and practices of farmers and indigenous and local communities in sustaining agricultural biodiversity and agro-ecosystem services for food production and food security?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, assessment is under way</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, assessment completed (please specify where information can be retrieved below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on assessment of the knowledge, innovations and practices of farmers and indigenous and local communities.

Under the ongoing Internal Assessment on Agriculture; A database on knowledge base on agricultural knowledge, innovations and practices of farmers is under development by KARI/ Kenya Agricultural Productivity Programme (KAPP).

166. Has your country been monitoring an overall degradation, status quo or restoration/rehabilitation of agricultural biodiversity since 1993 when the Convention entered into force?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, no change found (status quo)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, overall degradation found (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, overall restoration or rehabilitation observed (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on observations.

Some initiatives are underway in some institutions such as ICRAF, DRSRS, KARI and Civil Society Organizations have recognized overall degradations and efforts are underway to restore and rehabilitate indeginous crops and livestock in particular indigenous vegetables.
### Programme element 2 - Adaptive management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>167. Has your country identified management practices, technologies and policies that promote the positive, and mitigate the negative, impacts of agriculture on biodiversity, and enhance productivity and the capacity to sustain livelihoods?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but potential practices, technologies and policies being identified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some practices, technologies and policies identified (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive practices, technologies and policies identified (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Further comments on identified management practices, technologies and policies.**

MOA under soil and water conservation programme, adaptive management programmes include; land terracing, conservation tillage and mulching. Others include crop rotation, mixed cropping. On policies and legislation, the country has developed the Environment Management and Coordination Act.

Promotion of community based nurseries for rehabilitation of degraded areas.

Incentives for private sector to develop appropriate technologies, use of renewable and sustainable energy sources e.g. Solar, wind and biogas.

### Programme element 3 - Capacity-building

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>168. Has your country increased the capacities of farmers, indigenous and local communities, and their organizations and other stakeholders, to manage sustainable agricultural biodiversity and to develop strategies and methodologies for <em>In-situ</em> conservation, sustainable use and management of agricultural biological diversity?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please specify area/component and target groups with increased capacity)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Further comments on increased capacities of farmers, indigenous and local communities, and their organizations and other stakeholders.**

MOA, KARI and Civil Society Organizations are promoting the production, conservation and sustainable use of indigenous food crops, Seed bulking of indigenous crop.

To adopt and adapt technologies which promote conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity.

ITGD has promoted seed bulking technology of indigenous crops in most rural areas. To adopt and adapt to technologies which promote conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>169. Has your country put in place operational mechanisms for participation by a wide range of stakeholder groups to develop genuine partnerships contributing to the implementation of the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but potential mechanisms being identified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) No, but mechanisms are under development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, mechanisms are in place</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 170. Has your country improved the policy environment, including benefit-sharing arrangements and incentive measures, to support local-level management of agricultural biodiversity?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but some measures and arrangements being identified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) No, but measures and arrangements are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, measures and arrangements are being implemented (please specify below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the measures taken to improve the policy environment.

Policy environment has improved but it is weak on benefit-sharing arrangements and incentive measures. For example, the Economic Recovery Strategy for Wealth and Employment creation and the PRSP have addressed the issues.

### Programme element 4 – Mainstreaming

#### 171. Is your country mainstreaming or integrating national plans or strategies for the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity in sectoral and cross-sectoral plans and programmes?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but review is under way</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) No, but potential frameworks and mechanisms are being identified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, some national plans or strategies mainstreamed and integrated into some sectoral plans and programmes (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Yes, some national plans or strategies mainstreamed into major sectoral plans and programmes (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on mainstreaming and integrating national plans or strategies for the conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity in sectoral and cross-sectoral plans and programmes.

Reflected in the following plans: The National Development plan of 2002-2009, ERS, PRSP, EMCA, SRA and KAPP.

Kenya has an well developed agricultural research network that covers all ecological zones that covers fisheries, forests and wildlife biodiversity.

#### 172. Is your country supporting the institutional framework and policy and planning mechanisms for the mainstreaming of agricultural biodiversity in agricultural strategies and action plans, and its integration into wider strategies and action plans for biodiversity?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, by supporting institutions in undertaking relevant assessments</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, by developing policy and planning guidelines</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, by developing training material</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Yes, by supporting capacity-building at policy, technical and local levels</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) Yes, by promoting synergy in the implementation of agreed plans of action and between ongoing assessment and intergovernmental processes.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on support for institutional framework and policy and planning mechanisms.

All the above have been fairly well addressed through various organizations and institutions. In
planning and integrated programming, the SRA has integrated sustainable management of agricultural biodiversity as important to food security. This has also been included in the ongoing Kenya Agricultural Productivity Programme.

173. In the case of centers of origin in your country, is your country promoting activities for the conservation, on farm, In-situ, and Ex-situ, of the variability of genetic resources for food and agriculture, including their wild relatives?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on of the conservation of the variability of genetic resources for food and agriculture in their center of origin.

Although Kenya is not considered a centre of origin, the endemic species such as the Maasai Red Sheep, the Hirola, Sable and Roan antelopes that have potential for development as alternative livestock are being promoted on-farm and conserved in-situ and ex-situ. This is also true for crops and their wild relatives, gene bank ex-situ and there is promotion of on farm biodiversity in-situ.

Box LXV.

Please provide information concerning the actions taken by your country to implement the Plan of Action for the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Pollinators.

Kenya Pollinators Initiative coordinated by the National Museums of Kenya is spearheading the implementation of activities prescribed by the plan of action; The private Sector and Civil Society Organizations are implementing programmes on conservation of pollinators, for example Honeycare Africa Limited and Baraka Institute of Agriculture among others are promoting community conservation of honey bee.

Box LXVI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;

b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;

c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;

d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;

f) constraints encountered in implementation.

(a). Outcomes and impacts of Actions taken

1. Increased awareness on conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity. There are increased conservation activities in most agro-ecosystems – re-introduction of threatened and under-utilized vegetables, cereals such as sorghum and millets.

2. Promotion of on conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity (e.g. include community seed bulking, strengthening the capacity of the national gene bank, promotion of production of indigenous vegetables which were under-utilized and threatened).

3. Integration of agricultural biodiversity conservation in sectoral and cross-sectoral strategies and action plans (e.g. Strategy for Revitalizing Agriculture (2004-20014, NBSAP).

4. Increased inter-sectoral cooperation, decentralization of management of agricultural biodiversity to the local levels.

5. Increased identification management practices, technologies and policies that promote the positive and mitigate negative impacts of agriculture on biodiversity (e.g. promotion of different technolo-
gies for soil and water conservation in the high potential and arid and semi-arid areas of the country; promotion of conservation tillage and conservation of pollinators - honey bees).

6. Improved technical and institutional capacity for conservation of agricultural biodiversity.

(b). Contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention and Contribution to progress towards 2010 target

1. There is increase in conservation activities – agro-forestry, soil and water conservation, e.t.c).

2. Formulation of policies, legislation and regulatory frameworks that support conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity – EMCA, land use regulations and guidelines, National Land and Land Use Policy, e.t.c.).

3. Establishment of institutions for coordinating conservation activities.

4. Promotion of the implementation of MDG 1 at local levels (e.g. financial support to community food security programmes by the Ministry of Agriculture with support of development partners).

(c). Progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans

1. Issues of conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity is now fairly well understood by a number of actors and implementation of different conservation activities conforms to the provisions of the NBSAP.

(d). Contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs)

Conservation and sustainable use of agricultural biodiversity in the country is contributing to the achievement of MDGs. The country is implementing a special programme on food security programme ("Njaa Marufuku Kenya" translated as "Banish Hunger from Kenya") supported by FAO and other development partners. Financial and technical support is provided to local farming communities to implement activities that reduce poverty and increase of food security.

Constraints encountered in the implementation of the programme of work

1. Lack of comprehensive data and information systems to facilitate comprehensive analysis of status and trends of the national agricultural biodiversity;

2. Inadequacies in policy, legal and regulatory frameworks;

3. Lack of effective national regime on access and benefit sharing in conservation with potential for food and agriculture;

4. Inadequate integration biodiversity conservation and sustainable use of its components into the broad socio-economic development agenda;

5. Lack of adequate incentives for stakeholders (farmers, communities, CBOs and the private sector) to meet the 2010 target to reduce biodiversity loss and to enhance the role of protected areas;

6. Weak partnerships at all levels to promote the implementation of the programme of work in a wholesome manner;

7. Limited access to environmentally sound technologies;

8. Inadequate financial resources; and

9. Inadequate sharing and exchange of experiences among actors.
### Forest Biological Diversity
#### General

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>174. Has your country incorporated relevant parts of the work programme into your national biodiversity strategies and action plans and national forest programmes?</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, please describe the process used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, please describe constraints/obstacles encountered in the process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, please describe lessons learned</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) Yes, please describe targets for priority actions in the programme of work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the incorporation of relevant parts of the work programme into your NBSAP and forest programmes

---

**Box LXVII.**

Please indicate what recently applied tools (policy, planning, management, assessment and measurement) and measures, if any, your country is using to implement and assess the programme of work. Please indicate what tools and measures would assist the implementation.

---

**Box LXVIII.**

Please indicate to what extent and how your country has involved indigenous and local communities, and respected their rights and interests, in implementing the programme of work.

---

**Box LXIX.**

Please indicate what efforts your country has made towards capacity building in human and capital resources for the implementation of the programme of work.

---

**Box LXX.**

Please indicate how your country has collaborated and cooperated (e.g., south-south, north-south, south-north, north-north) with other governments, regional or international organizations in implementing the programme of work. Please also indicate what are the constraints and/or needs identified.
**Expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity**

Programme element 1 – Conservation, sustainable use and benefit-sharing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>175. Is your country applying the ecosystem approach to the management of all types of forests?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No (please provide reasons below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but potential measures being identified (please provide details below) X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comments on application of the ecosystem approach to management of forests (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impact on forest management, constraints, needs, tools, and targets).

The ecosystem approach is a new concept that has not yet been domesticated.

- There are practices in place that cover most elements of ecosystem approach. e.g. Mt Kenya management plan.
- Various institutions including the KWS and Forest department have signed MoUs to facilitate ecosystem approach in management of protected areas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>176. Has your country undertaken measures to reduce the threats to, and mitigate its impacts on forest biodiversity?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on measures to reduce threats to, and mitigate the impacts of threatening processes on forest biodiversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

**Objective 1:** Prevent introduction of invasive alien species.

The main action taken is inspection of imported plant and animal materials at border points and other points of entry, quarantine for suspect plant and animal materials.

Actions taken to mitigate the impacts of invasive species include awareness creation, mapping of extent of invasion, control measures put in place e.g. mechanical removal, use by the public to make charcoal and as fuel wood, use as timber (floor parquets, poles, furniture e.t.c)

**Objective 3:** Mitigate the negative impacts of climate change on forest biodiversity.

The FD and KEFRI participate in monitoring and research of the impacts of climate change and in activities to promote the maintenance and restoration of biodiversity in forests.
**Objective 4:** Prevent and mitigate the adverse effects of forest fires and fire suppression. The managers of forests have in place active fire detection and fighting measures. Some of the most commonly used approaches include; cut-lines as mitigation measures, declaration of fire seasons, training of local communities to fight fires. Fire fighting is usually manual and resources allocated to fight fires are usually inadequate to pay for labour, transport, feed and purchase required equipment and tools.

**Objective 6:** Mitigate losses due to fragmentation and conversion to other land uses. Government is robustly recovering and restoring forest areas previously lost to illegal land acquisition and settlers which had resulted in uncontrolled clearing and other uncontrolled land-use activities which had led to very significant forest biodiversity losses.

### 177. Is your country undertaking any measures to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
<td>Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrichment planting and plantation forests programmes are in built in Forest Department workplans. Adoption of Participatory Forest Management by Forest Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
<td>Please provide reasons below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on measures to protect, recover and restore forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

**Objective 1:** Restore Forest biodiversity in degraded secondary forests: Enrichment planting and rehabilitation of degraded lands are inbuilt in Forest Department work plans. There is an increased allocation of GOK funds for these activities throughout the country and the rehabilitation uses indigenous tree species in order to quickly restore ecosystem services. However the resources for this are limited and the impacts take a long time to be realized.

**Objective 2:** Conservation of endemic and threatened species: Threatened species have been identified such as *Prunus africana* and there are effort to put the species in the CITES list and exploitation of the species is not allowed. Studies on other threatened species are ongoing and plans to manage such threatened species are being developed by FD and KEFRI. (Exploitation of indigenous species from the forests is banned since most of them are threatened e.g. Meru oak, Elgon teak, Mbambakofi (give botanical name), podos, cedar species, Osylis lanceolata, most mangroves and many others).

**Objective 3:** Ensure adequate and effective protected forest area networks: There exists an extensive protected forest area system under the FD which lies from the coastline with the mangroves, to the mountains with Mt. Kenya, Aberdares, Mt. Elgon, Mau forest e.t.c. under the protection of the FD. GOK and other donor allocate funds to the protected areas for management and there are efforts to improve the management of the forests continuously in order to maintain and enhance their forest biodiversity components. Major constraints exist in the form of illegal exploitation, overgrazing, encroachment, inadequate resource allocation, inadequate labor, forest guards and inadequate skilled manpower to manage the extensive forest estate. Adoption of Participatory Forest Management by Forest Department is currently being considered for inclusion in the management of some forests on a pilot basis and then rolled out to all other forests in order to ensure the rights of local people are taken into account and make sure they benefit from protecting the resource.
**178. Is your country undertaking any measures to promote the sustainable use of forest biological diversity?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
<td>Please specify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 4 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Obj. 1 – Yes. Participatory Forest Management (PFM) is being encouraged where local communities are involved in forest management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Obj. 2 - Temporary ban on harvesting to give government time to take stock and formulate sustainable harvesting procedures. Other measures are in place to ensure that areas under industrial plantation are expanded. Certification process in place to monitor and plan for sustainable harvesting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Obj. 3 - PFM process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Obj. 4 – There are information exchange mechanisms in government institutions and civil society, but they need to be strengthened.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
<td>Please provide reasons below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the promotion of the sustainable use of forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

Implementation of the proposed Millenium project (UN / World Agroforestry Center) and the On-farm Forestry project (KARI/Forest Department, Civil Society, etc) will significantly enhance conservation of forest biodiversity.

Legislation to establish a Kenya Forest Service including strong deterrent measures under way.

An important lesson learnt is that strong political will is necessary for the success of any forest conservation programme.

**179. Is your country undertaking any measures to promote access and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
<td>Please specify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 5 and describe measures undertaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Obj. 1 – Regulations on access and benefit sharing already drafted and are awaiting adoption. Forest department is empowered to issue general orders on access to NTFPs released to public.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
<td>Please provide reasons below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the promotion of access and benefit-sharing of forest genetic resources. (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets)

Defining the ownership of indigenous knowledge is difficult.

Legislation to establish a Kenya Forest Service including strong deterrent measures under way.
Programme element 2 – Institutional and socio-economic enabling environment

### 180. Is your country undertaking any measures to enhance the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity, including access and benefit-sharing?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
<td>Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 1 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Obj. 1 – Threats to forest biodiversity identified. Institutional weaknesses identified leading to a new institutional framework. Inventories taken. High demand for forest products.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Obj. 2 – Comprehensive NEAP in preparation to reflect an intersectoral approach to BD conservation and sustainable use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Obj. 3 &amp; 4 – New forest legislation and policy under way.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
<td>Please provide reasons below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the enhancement of the institutional enabling environment for the conservation and sustainable use of forest biological diversity, including access and benefit-sharing (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

### 181. Is your country undertaking any measures to address socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
<td>Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 2 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Obj. 1 – Parameters for evaluating forest biodiversity determined. Project activities have identified some viable incentives and (market access) that could be used to conserve biodiversity. Disincentives also exist but are being eliminated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
<td>Please provide reasons below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on review of socio-economic failures and distortions that lead to decisions that result in loss of forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

New forest legislation and policy under way.
182. Is your country undertaking any measures to increase public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity widely carried out by government, civil society, and the media.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
<td></td>
<td>Please provide reasons below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on measures to increase public education, participation and awareness in relation to forest biological diversity (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

Due to effort at public information and education by various players, the public support and understanding of the value of forest biodiversity and the need to protect the same and sustainably use the services at all levels is well understood in the country. As a result tree planting activities and environmental studies are well entrenched in the school activities and curricular at all levels. NGO's have a lot of initiatives e.g. Eco Forum magazine, activities of Kenya Forest Working Group. The Nobel Prize to Prof. W. Maathai of the Green belt movement has also significantly increased awareness.

Programme element 3 – Knowledge, assessment and monitoring

183. Is your country undertaking any measures to characterize forest ecosystems at various scales in order to improve the assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of Goal 1 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Obj. – All forests classified using internationally accepted systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Obj. - As above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Obj. – Some forest ecosystems e.g. Mt Kenya, Mt. Elgon and Kakamega forest have been surveyed comprehensively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No</td>
<td></td>
<td>Please provide reasons below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on characterization of forest ecosystems at various scales (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

Surveys of forest ecosystems are usually project specific. Information so generated (maps, data, satellite imageries, species composition and strata composition) is not generally available to all users. GIS tools are not available in many of the institutions dealing with such surveys. Technology transfer and acquisition by the relevant institutions is a priority but financial and other resources are limiting.
There is need to unify the survey efforts and to put the data so generated at the disposal of a wider variety of users. There are efforts to improve and acquire skills and technology in collecting and analyzing the information so generated in the relevant institutions.

**184. Is your country undertaking any measures to improve knowledge on, and methods for, the assessment of the status and trends of forest biological diversity?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| a) Yes | X | Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 2 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities.  
Obj. 1 - Criteria and indicators in place for assessment for regional, subregional and national measures for sustainable management. |
| b) No | | Please provide reasons below |

Further comments on improvement of knowledge on and methods for the assessment of the status and trends (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

There are several stakeholders involved in indicator development including national & international organizations, and NGOs (Universities, UNEP, ICRAF, GEF, FD, KEFRI, IUCN, DRSRS, Regional Center for Survey and mapping.

Examples: Mt. Kenya area survey for trends in forest cover.
Monitoring of red listed species of birds in Important Bird Areas (IBAs).

**185. Is your country undertaking any measures to improve the understanding of the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| a) Yes | X | Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 3 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities.  
Obj. 1 – Several institutions are conducting research on the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning. |
| b) No | | Please provide reasons below |

Further comments on the improvement of the understanding of the role of forest biodiversity and ecosystem functioning (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

There is political will in support of forest research. Resources are limiting thereby reducing the range of research activities and dissemination of the research findings not ideal and could improve.
186. Is your country undertaking any measures at national level to improve the infrastructure for data and information management for accurate assessment and monitoring of global forest biodiversity?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| a) Yes | Please identify priority actions in relation to each objective of goal 4 and describe measures undertaken to address these priorities  
Obj. 1- The Department of Resource Surveys & Remote Sensing has enhanced capacity (various infrastructure, information technology, human resources) for assessment and monitoring of global forest biodiversity and the development of databases. There are other supplementary databases available at government institutions, international and civil society organizations. Information sharing and networking; Institutional CHMs to be linked for updates. |
| b) No | Please provide reasons below |

Further comments on the improvement of the infrastructure for data and information management (including effectiveness of actions taken, lessons learned, impacts on forest biodiversity, constraints, needs, tools and targets).

M & E data is being analyzed to provide recommendation for more effective forest management.

Box LXXI.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;  
b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;  
c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;  
d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;  
e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;  
f) constraints encountered in implementation.

Biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands

187. Is your country supporting scientifically, technically and financially, at the national and regional levels, the activities identified in the programme of work? (decisions V/23 and VII/2 )

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on scientific, technical and financial support, at the national and regional levels, to the activities identified in the programme of work.
### 188. Has your country integrated actions under the programme of work of dry and sub-humid lands into its national biodiversity strategies and action plans or the National Action Programme (NAP) of the UNCCD? (decisions V/23, VI/4 and VII/2)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on actions under the programme of work of dry and sub-humid lands integrated into national biodiversity strategies and action plans or the National Action Programme (NAP) of the UNCCD.

Although the programme of work has not been specifically integrated into the NBSAP or NAP there are many activities implementing relevant actions.

- DRSRS has carried out extensive mapping and assessment within dryland ecosystems. E.g. Inventories of plants and animals, livestock and wildlife.
- Community based rehabilitation of degraded dryland ecosystems by ICIPE.
- Kipepeo project at Arabuko sokoke forest by the National Museums of Kenya.
- Game ranching by the Maasai communities.
- JICA with KEFRI in Conflict resolution among local communities in Northern Kenya.
- Ministry of Regional Development has unveiled a project on gum Arabica to promote alternative livelihoods.
- Kenya Agricultural Productivity Programme (KAPP) under KARI is promoting Sustainable management and rehabilitation of degraded land and conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in arid and semi-arid areas of Kenya.

### 189. Has your country undertaken measures to ensure synergistic/collaborative implementation of the programme of work between the national UNCCD process and other processes under related environmental conventions? (decisions V/23, VI/4 and VII/2)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, some linkages established (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, extensive linkages established (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the measures to ensure the synergistic/collaborative implementation of the programme of work between the national UNCCD processes and other processes under related environmental conventions.

NCSA has identified synergetic areas between MEAs (UNCCD, UNFCCC, CBD and POPs).

### Programme Part A: Assessment

### 190. Has your country assessed and analyzed information on the state of dryland biological diversity and the pressures on it, disseminated existing knowledge and best practices, and filled knowledge gaps in order to determine adequate activities? (Decision V/23, Part A: Assessment, Operational objective, activities 1 to 6)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but assessment is ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some assessments undertaken (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive assessment undertaken (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the relevant information on assessments of the status and trends and dissemination of existing knowledge and best practices.
DRSRS has done some assessment and animal and vegetation cover including
- Status of dryland biodiversity in ASALS such as Turkana, Isiolo and Marsabit.
- Desertification assessment by DRSRS that produced soil degradation map.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme Part B: Targeted Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>191.</strong> Has your country taken measures to promote the conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of biological diversity in dry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences? (part B of annex I of decision V/23, activities 7 to 9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the measures taken to promote the conservation and sustainable use of the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands and the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the utilization of its genetic resources, and to combat the loss of biological diversity in dry and sub-humid lands and its socio-economic consequences.

The Government is in the process of finalising a national policy on management of Arid and semi-arid lands. Also a comprehensive national policy on Land and land use reforms is at an advanced stage. These measures may not explicitly define the measures for equitable sharing of benefits but contains a framework within which this can be achieved.

Conservation and sustainable use of dryland biodiversity as exemplified by communities living in areas adjacent to biodiversity important areas.

Community participation in biodiversity conservation and sustainable use – e.g. Ilngwesi

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>192.</strong> Has your country taken measures to strengthen national capacities, including local capacities, to enhance the implementation of the programme of work?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, comprehensive measures taken (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, all identified capacity needs met (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on measures taken to strengthen national capacities, including local capacities, to enhance the implementation of the programme of work.

National capacity self assessment (NCSA) has identified areas of synergy between CBD and NAP.

**Box LXXII.**

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;

b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;

c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;

d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;

f) constraints encountered in implementation.
Improved conservation and use of biological resources within the dry and subhumid lands
Increased data and information for decision making
Strengthening of local capacity for decision making all these have contributed towards poverty alleviation.

**Constraints**
- Inadequate financial capacity
- Climate variability
- Insecurity

### Mountain Biodiversity

#### Programme Element 1. Direct actions for conservation, sustainable use ad benefit sharing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>193. Has your country taken any measures to prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key threats to mountain biodiversity?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant measures are being considered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the measures taken to prevent and mitigate the negative impacts of key threats to mountain biodiversity

Mountains with significant biodiversity are under the protected area system under KWS or Forest Department.

Mt. Kenya, Aberdares, Mau Forest Ecosystem, Mt. Elgon and Cherangani ecosystem and Mt. Kulal, Taita Hills, Chyulu Hills) are the major ecosystems under protected area system. The ecosystems are rich in genetic diversity and form the foundation of the region’s ecological stability and economic development. They are the basis of agriculture, fisheries, tourism and industrial development. However, these ecosystems are faced with increased threats such as:

- Human population pressures and associated intensification of land use activities
- Inadequate policies and enforcement mechanisms supportive to biodiversity conservation, sustainable use and management.
- Low level of awareness on the value and significance of ecosystems
- Over-harvesting of certain species and populations, especially those with commercial value
- Introduction of alien species

Measures to mitigate the negative effects include improved policing, community involvement and education, benefit sharing with the locals, rehabilitation of degraded sites, minimizing human/wildlife conflicts, fencing with electric fence, improved resource allocation to institutions caring for the mountains, harmonizing and updating laws and policies that cover the mountains.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>194. Has your country taken any measures to protect, recover and restore mountain biodiversity?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but some measures are being considered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the measures taken to protect, recover and restore mountain biodiversity

Several protective measures in place including: fencing (e.g. in Mt Kenya, Mt. Elgon and Aberdares), enhanced policing, participatory forest management involving local communities, research, etc.
Enrichment planting with indigenous trees, eviction of squatters, recovery of irregularly allocated land at Mau forest and Mt. Kenya, rehabilitation of degraded sites, fire prevention and detection as well as fire fighting to reduce the loss after fires strike.

195. Has your country taken any measures to promote the sustainable use of mountain biological resources and to maintain genetic diversity in mountain ecosystems?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but some measures are being considered</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the measures to promote the sustainable use of mountain biological resources and to maintain genetic diversity in mountain ecosystems

This is still in the formative stages but the institutions are internalizing the measures into future plans of work. Other benefits include: Medicinal plants, Timber, Ecotourism, tourism, replanting and controlled harvesting etc.

196. Has your country taken any measures for sharing the benefits arising from the utilization of mountain genetic resources, including preservation and maintenance of traditional knowledge?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but some measures are being considered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures taken (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, many measures taken (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the measures for sharing the benefits arising from the utilization of mountain genetic resources

This is still in the formative stages but institutions are internalizing the measures into future plans of work.

Programme Element 2. Means of implementation for conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing

197. Has your country developed any legal, policy and institutional framework for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity and for implementing this programme of work?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant frameworks are being developed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some frameworks are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive frameworks are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the legal, policy and institutional frameworks for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity and for implementing the programme of work on mountain biodiversity.

EMCA in place, Revised Forest bill adopted by parliament and development of a forestry policy in progress.
### Question 198

Has your country been involved in regional and/or transboundary cooperative agreements on mountain ecosystems for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity?

- **a)** No
- **b)** No, but some cooperation frameworks are being considered
- **c)** Yes (please provide details below)

Further information on the regional and/or transboundary cooperative agreements on mountain ecosystems for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity:

GEF/UNDP Cross-borders biodiversity project in 3 border districts namely Kajiado (Kenya-Tanzania), Turkana (Kenya-Uganda), Taita-Taveta (Kenya-Tanzania); IUCN and governments of Uganda and Kenya collaborating in implementing the transboundary Mt. Elgon integrated biodiversity conservation project. Work has been initiated to develop a framework for undertaking EIA on shared ecosystems by East African Community (EAC).

### Programme Element 3. Supporting actions for conservation, sustainable use and benefit sharing

#### Question 199

Has your country taken any measures for identification, monitoring and assessment of mountain biological diversity?

- **a)** No
- **b)** No, but relevant programmes are under development
- **c)** Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)
- **d)** Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)

Further comments on the measures for identification, monitoring and assessment of mountain biodiversity:

Mandated institutions conduct periodic surveys and assessments.

#### Question 200

Has your country taken any measures for improving research, technical and scientific cooperation and capacity building for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity?

- **a)** No
- **b)** No, but relevant programmes are under development
- **c)** Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)
- **d)** Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)

Further comments on the measures for improving research, technical and scientific cooperation and capacity building for conservation and sustainable use of mountain biodiversity:

Relevant institutions including Forest Department, KEFRI, KWS, NMK, UN agencies and Universities are engaged in scientific research, including technical cooperation programmes. NGOs such as IUCN also contribute significantly.
201. Has your country taken any measures to develop, promote, validate and transfer appropriate technologies for the conservation of mountain ecosystems?

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but relevant programmes are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, some measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, comprehensive measures are in place (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the measures to develop, promote, validate and transfer appropriate technologies for the conservation of mountain ecosystems

Technologies for local communities being exchanged through the COMPACT project (UNDP Small Grants Programme). Tissue culture technique being evaluated as a mass propagation tool by KEFRI.

Box LXXIII.

Please elaborate below on the implementation of this programme of work and associated decisions specifically focusing on:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) constraints encountered in implementation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E. OPERATIONS OF THE CONVENTION

202. Has your country actively participated in subregional and regional activities in order to prepare for Convention meetings and enhance implementation of the Convention? (decision V/20)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on the regional and subregional activities in which your country has been involved.

There has been no sub-regional meetings to prepare for Convention meetings. Whenever regional group meetings have been organized prior to convention meetings the country has always participated. Delegates to convention meetings also participate in regional group meetings organized during at such meetings. Africa group regional preparatory meetings have been very few making it difficult for the group to discuss issues thoroughly. There is need for more meetings including on thematic areas to promote information and experience sharing.
### 203. Is your country strengthening regional and subregional cooperation, enhancing integration and promoting synergies with relevant regional and subregional processes? (decision VI/27 B)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on regional and subregional cooperation and processes.

Kenya is actively involved in NEPAD initiatives including being the focal point for the marine conservation component of the initiative. Kenya is also collaborating with its neighbours within the East Africa Community initiatives. Several biodiversity related transboundary programmes are being implemented between Kenya and its neighbours.

---

**The following question (204) is for DEVELOPED COUNTRIES**

### 204. Is your country supporting the work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and the development of regional and subregional networks or processes? (decision VI/27 B)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) No, but programmes are under development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) Yes, included in existing cooperation frameworks (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) Yes, some cooperative activities ongoing (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on support for the work of existing regional coordination mechanisms and the development of regional and subregional networks or processes.

---

### 205. Is your country working with other Parties to strengthen the existing regional and subregional mechanisms and initiatives for capacity-building? (decision VI/27 B)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### 206. Has your country contributed to the assessment of the regional and subregional mechanisms for implementation of the Convention? (decision VI/27 B)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) No</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) Yes (please provide details below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further comments on contribution to the assessment of the regional and subregional mechanisms.
Box LXXIV.
Please elaborate below on the implementation of the above decisions specifically focusing on:
   a) outcomes and impacts of actions taken;
   b) contribution to the achievement of the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention;
   c) contribution to progress towards the 2010 target;
   d) progress in implementing national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
   e) contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;
   f) constraints encountered in implementation.

F. COMMENTS ON THE FORMAT

Box LXXV.
Please provide below recommendations on how to improve this reporting format.

The way some of the questions and answers are framed makes it difficult for parties to give the status as it is.

The format should be flexible to allow each party concentrate on status of implementation of relevant provisions of the convention.

Questions 2 and 147 on obstacles and challenges have been very difficult to answer. This is primarily because stakeholders seem to understand the questions and choices given differently and therefore responses tend to differ from one group of stakeholders to another.